QT-6600

Touch Screen Smart Terminal

Programming Manual

Version 1.0 November 2008

CASIO

Document warranty

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice.
CASIO Computer Co., Ltd. makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this material, including, but not limited to the implied warranties of marketability and fitness for a particular purpose. CASIO Computer Co., Ltd. shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this manual.

Printing history

Manual version	Software version

Revised points

Preconditions for reading this manual

We suggest two preconditions for reading this manual.
1. A basic understanding of how the QT-6600 series devices must be configured/installed.
2. An understanding of the operational needs of restaurant, bar, fast food and/or general merchandise outlets.

How to use this manual

This manual is designed to help make your programming chores simpler and easier. Programming procedures in this manual are represented using graphics that show you the keys you have to press or the data you need to input. Worksheets help you determine the programming codes you need to input to program the terminal. We recommend that you use the general procedure described below for programming.

General programming procedure

1. Determine the features and functions that you want to program to the terminal and use the worksheets to determine the programming codes. It might be a good idea to make copies of the worksheets you need before you fill them out.
2. Initialize the terminal.
3. Allocate memory in accordance with the features and functions you are about to program.
4. Perform the programming procedures you need, inputting the programming code from the worksheets.

Contents

1. Machine Initialization P-8
1-1. How to initialize the terminal P-8
1-2. How to initialize the terminal (add / replace one terminal) P-11
1-3. How to flag clear the terminal (or INIT2) P-11
2. Program 5 ..... P-14
2-1. Programming memory allocation (daily & program) P-14
2-2. Programming memory allocation (hostitality features) P-15
2-3. Programming memory allocation (scanning system) P-15
2-4. Programming memory allocation (external devices) P-16
2-5. Programming memory allocation (periodic & work) P-16
2-6. Programming memory allocation file by file P-17
3. Program 4 ..... P-24
3-1. Programming key allocation P-24
3-2. Programming key allocation (key location change) P-24
3-3. Programming key allocation (key attribution) P-26
3-4. Programming key allocation (key delete) P-27
3-5. Programming key allocation on a different menu sheet P-27
3-6. Programming key allocation on a specific menu sheet P-27
4. Program 3 ..... P-32
4-1. Programming machine features P-32
4-1-1 Programming pulldown group P-32
4-1-2 Programming set menu table P-33
4-1-3 Programming arrangement P-33
4-1-4 Programming batch X/Z report P-33
4-1-5 Programming the general feature P-35
4-1-6 Programming scheduler P-48
4-1-7 Programming check print P-49
4-1-9 Programming tax table P-50
4-1-8 Programming table analysis P-50
4-1-10 Programming void table P-54
4-1-11 Programming system connection P-54
4-1-12 Programming I/O parameter P-55
4-1-13 Programming printer connection P-59
4-1-14 Programming time zone P-60
4-1-15
4-1-16 Programming hourly item link P-63
4-1-17 Programming mix & match P-63
4-1-18 Programming IDC link P-64
4-1-19 Programming Euro P-64
4-1-20 Programming auto program control P-65
4-1-21 Programming Screen color control P-66
4-1-22 Programming Australian Features P-67
4-1-23 Programming 22nd address P-67
4-1-24 Programming check window P-68
4-1-25 Programming customer control P-69
4-1-26 Programming customer group P-69
4-1-27 Programming character conversion table for CF X/Z data P-70
4-1-28 Programming keyboard color theme P-70
4-1-29 Programming keyboard color definition P-71

4-1-30 Programming TCP/IP P-71
4-1-31 Programming external device serial number P-71
4-1-32 Programming additional order control P-72
4-1-33 Programming FTP login password P-72
4-1-34 Programming FTP server name P-73
4-1-35 Programming FTP translation file P-73
4-1-36 Programming PC Keyboard P-73
4-2. Programming clerks P-75
4-2-1 Programming clerk control P-75
4-2-2 Programming operation P-75
4-2-3 Programming commission rate P-80
4-2-4 Programming table range P-80
4-2-5 Programming clerk control by range P-81
4-2-6 Programming clerk detail P-86
4-2-7 Programming clerk key ID P-87
4-2-8 Programming clerk pop-up window P-87
4-3. Programming key features P-88
4-3-1 Programming PLU features P-88
4-3-2 Programming PLU 2nd@ features P-89
4-3-3 Programming subdepartment features P-90
4-3-4 Programming department features P-91
4-3-5 Programming by range P-92
4-3-6 Programming individual program P-93
4-3-7 Programming key function program P-93
4-3-8 Programming shift PLU program P-118
4-3-9 Programming PLU by Pulldown group P-118
4-3-10 Programming transaction key (free function) P-119
4-3-11 Programming free function list P-120
4-3-12 Programming additional PLU character P-120
4-3-13 Programming tare table P-121
4-3-14 Programming additional item program P-121
4-4 Scanning system P-123
4-4-1 Programming direct maintenance P-123
4-4-2 Programming batch maintenance P-123
4-4-3 Programming multi EAN file P-124
4-4-4 Programming NLU file P-124
4-4-5 Programming Non PLU table P-124
4-4-6 Programming scan mix & match P-124
5. Program 2 ..... P-126
5-1. Character programming P-126
5-1-1 Character programming keyboard P-126
5-1-2. Editing characters P-128
5-1-3 After completing to input characters P-128
5-2. Programming item descriptors P-129
5-2-1 Programming PLU item descriptors P-129
5-2-2 Programming PLU 2nd unit price descriptors P-129
5-2-3 Programming subdepartment descriptors P-129
5-2-4 Programming department descriptors P-130
5-2-5 Programming PLU/subdepartment/department descriptors by range P-130
5-2-6 Copying PLU descriptors to PLU 2nd P-130
5-2-7 Programming function key descriptors P-130
5-2-8 Programming PLU descriptors by pulldown group P-131
5-3. Programming characters and messages P-132

5-3-1 Programming receipt message, slip message and guest receipt messageP-132
5-3-2 Programming text recall message P-132
5-3-3 Programming order character link P-132
5-3-4 Programming fixed totalizer descriptors P-133
5-3-5 Programming group character P-133
5-3-6 Programming special characters P-134
5-3-7 Programming report headers P-135
5-3-8 Programming endorsement message P-135
5-3-9 Programming GT character P-136
5-3-10 Programming customer title P-136
5-3-11 Programming menu title P-136
5-3-12 Programming sign off reasons P-138

6. Program 1 ..... P-140

6-1. Presetting date and time P-140
6-2. Programming unit price and rate P-140
6-2-1 Programming PLU unit price P-140
6-2-2 Programming PLU 2nd unit price P-140
6-2-3 Programming PLU unit price and PLU 2nd unit price P-141
6-2-4 Programming subdepartment unit price P-141
6-2-5 Programming department unit price P-141
6-2-6 Programming PLU / PLU 2nd@ / subdepartment / department unit price by range P-142
6-2-7 Copying PLU unit price to PLU 2nd unit price P-142
6-2-8 Programming amount or rate to keys P-142
6-2-9 Programming unit price of shift PLU P-143
6-2-10 Programming unit price of pulldown group P-143
6-2-11 Programming PLU unit price and department link P-144

7. Program 6 ..... P-146

7-1. Program read general procedure P-146
7-2. Program read report sample P-147
7-2-1 Unit price / quantity P-147
7-2-2 Item descriptor P-148
7-2-3 Character and message P-148
7-2-4 Machine feature P-150
7-2-5 Clerk P-185
7-2-6 Key feature P-198
7-2-7 Keyboard P-204
7-2-8 Memory allocation P-204

Index P-207

Program 1 mode Hierarchy P-211
Program 2 mode Hierarchy P-211
Program 4 mode Hierarchy P-211
Program 3 mode Hierarchy P-212
Program 6 mode Hierarchy P-214

1. Machine Initialization P-8

1-1. How to initialize the terminal P-8
1-2. How to initialize the terminal (add / replace one terminal) P-11
1-3. How to flag clear the terminal (or INIT2) P-11

1. Machine Initialization

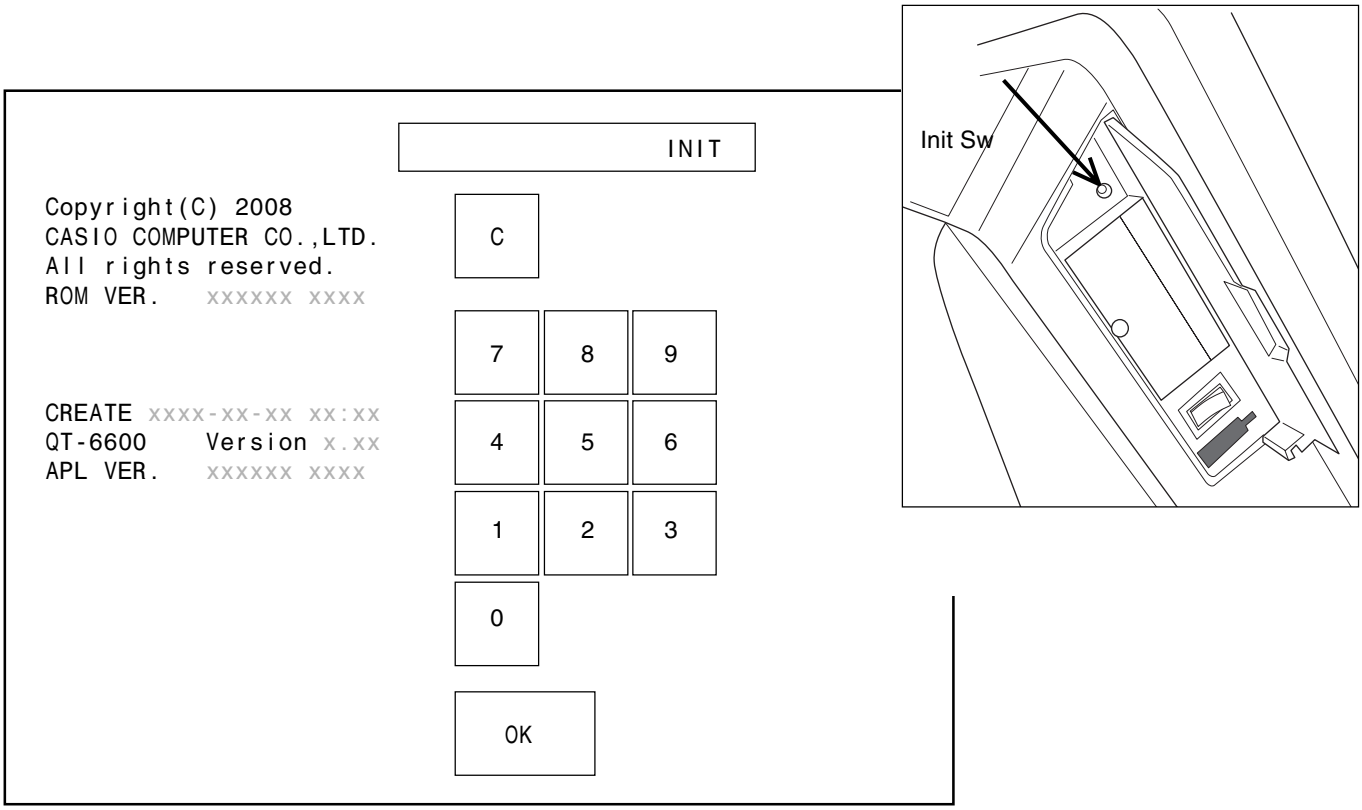
1-1. How to initialize the terminal

Preparation:

1. All peripheral devices and terminals of this cluster should be turned off.
2. Connect all of the peripheral devices (such as printer, display etc.) to terminal.
3. Connect all terminals by inline.

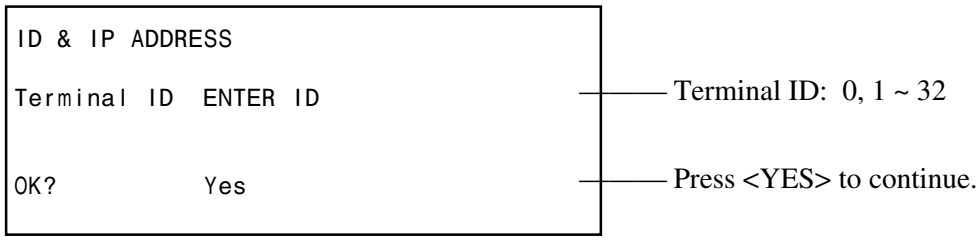
Operation:

4. Turn on all peripheral devices of a terminal.
5. Turn on this terminal with pressing the initialize switch and release after beep sound.



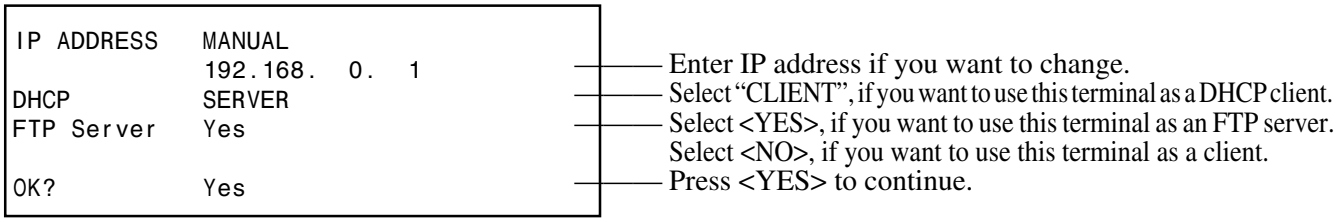
6. After releasing the key, enter “20000” (U.S.), “10000” (other area: English), “40000” (other area: Germany), “50000” (other area: French), “60000” (other area: Spanish) and press the <OK> key.

Enter terminal ID and IP address



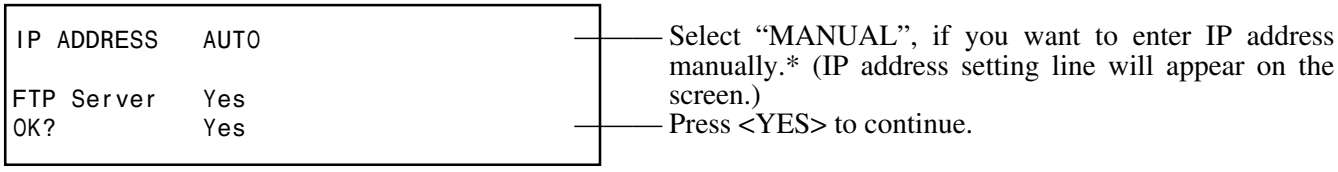
• Case 1: If your system has no LAN device = "0"

• Case 2: Terminal ID = "1"


IP ADDRESS MANUAL
192.168. 0. 1
DHCP SERVER
FTP Server Yes
OK? Yes
Enter IP address if you want to change.
Select "CLIENT", if you want to use this terminal as a DHCP client.
Select <YES>, if you want to use this terminal as an FTP server.
Select <NO>, if you want to use this terminal as a client.
Press <YES> to continue.

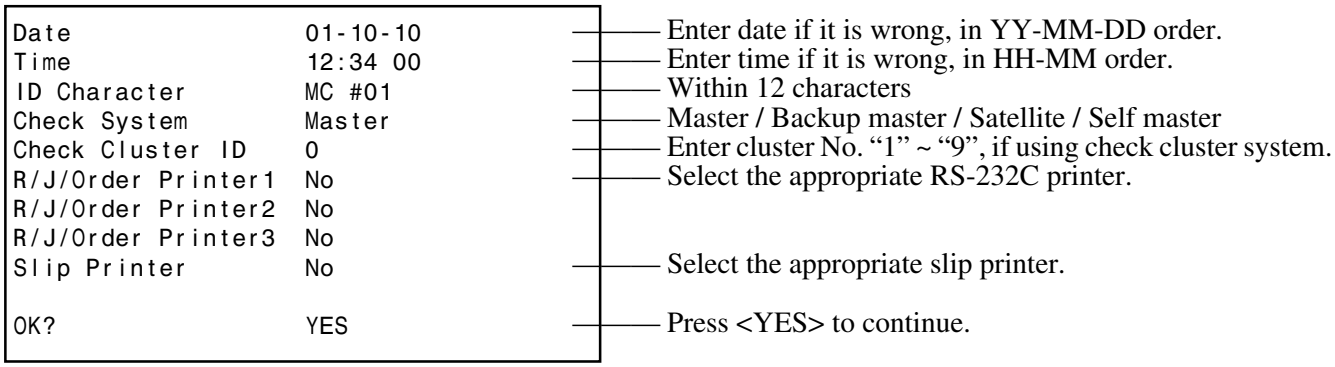
* The IP address of each terminal should be the unique number from 192.168. 0. 1 to 192.168.255.255. (Do not change the default value, if you don't have enough knowledge about IP address.)

• Case 3: Terminal ID = "2" ~ "32"

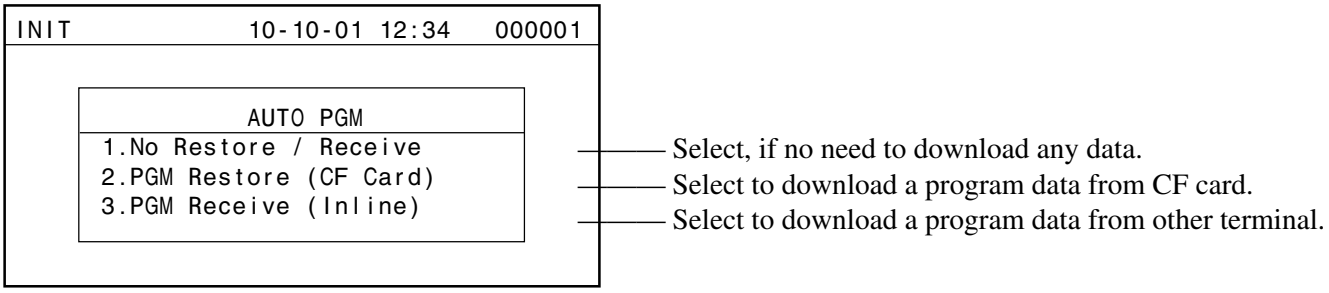

IP ADDRESS AUTO
FTP Server Yes
OK? Yes
Select "MANUAL", if you want to enter IP address manually.* (IP address setting line will appear on the screen.)
Press <YES> to continue.

* Do not select "IP ADDRESS MANUAL", if you don't have enough knowledge about IP address.

Declare terminal configuration


Date 01-10-10
Time 12:34 00
ID Character MC #01
Check System Master
Check Cluster ID 0
R/J/Order Printer1 No
R/J/Order Printer2 No
R/J/Order Printer3 No
Slip Printer No
OK? YES
Enter date if it is wrong, in YY-MM-DD order.
Enter time if it is wrong, in HH-MM order.
Within 12 characters
Master / Backup master / Satellite / Self master
Enter cluster No. "1" ~ "9", if using check cluster system.
Select the appropriate RS-232C printer.
Select the appropriate slip printer.
Press <YES> to continue.

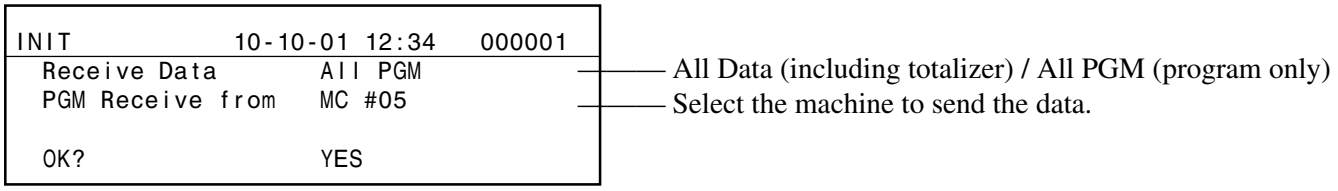
Program restoration


INIT 10-10-01 12:34 000001
AUTO PGM
1.No Restore / Receive
2.PGM Restore (CF Card)
3.PGM Receive (Inline)
Select, if no need to download any data.
Select to download a program data from CF card.
Select to download a program data from other terminal.

- **Restore from CF card.**

  Insert the CF card into the slot and select the appropriate file and press the <YES> key.

- **Program receive from other terminal.**


INIT 10-10-01 12:34 000001
Receive Data All PGM
PGM Receive from MC #05
OK? YES
All Data (including totalizer) / All PGM (program only)
Select the machine to send the data.

1-2. How to initialize the terminal (add / replace one terminal)

Preparation:

1. All peripheral devices and terminals of this cluster should be turned off.
2. Connect all of the peripheral devices (such as printer, display etc.) to this terminal.
3. Connect the added / replaced terminal to inline.

Operation:

Follow the steps shown on the page 8 to 10.

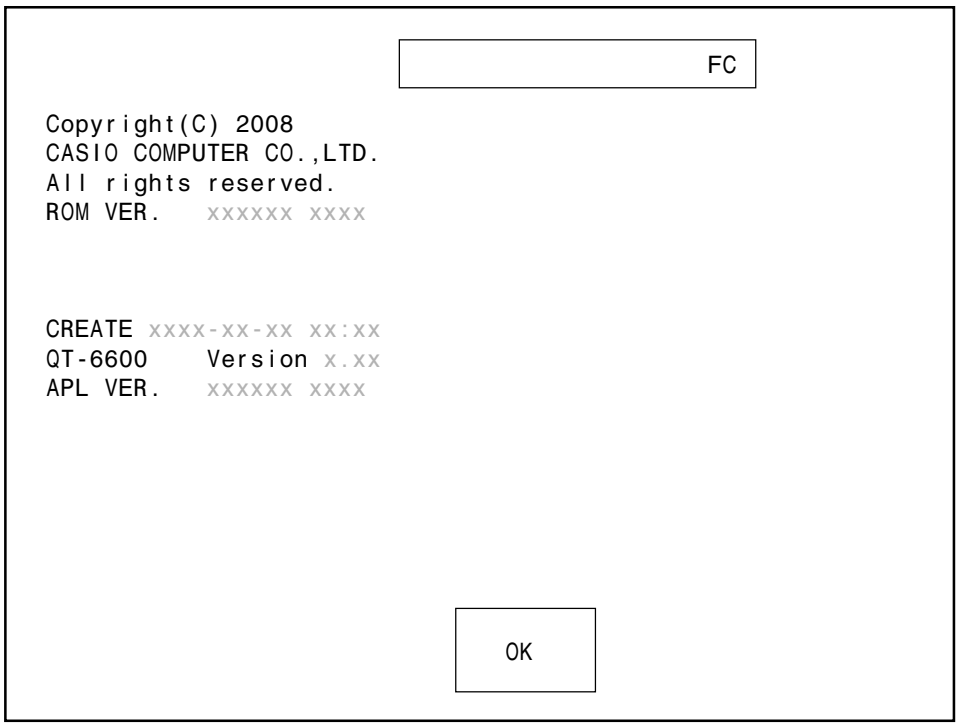
1-3. How to flag clear the terminal (or INIT2)

Preparation:

1. All peripheral devices and this terminal should be turned off.
2. Check the connection of all peripheral devices (such as printer, display etc.) of this terminal.
3. Check the connection of this terminal to inline.

Operation:

4. Turn on all peripheral devices of this terminal.
5. Turn on this terminal with pressing the <DISP ON/OFF> key.
6. Press <OK> key.



7. Select “1. Flag Clear” and press <YES> key to flag clear.
   or select “2.Init2” and press <YES> key and enter “8888888888” and <YES> key to Init 2.

2. Program 5 ..... P-14

2-1. Programming memory allocation (daily & program) P-14
2-2. Programming memory allocation (hostitality feature) P-15
2-3. Programming memory allocation (scanning system) P-15
2-4. Programming memory allocation (external devices) P-16
2-5. Programming memory allocation (periodic & work) P-16
2-6. Programming memory allocation file by file P-17

2. Program 5

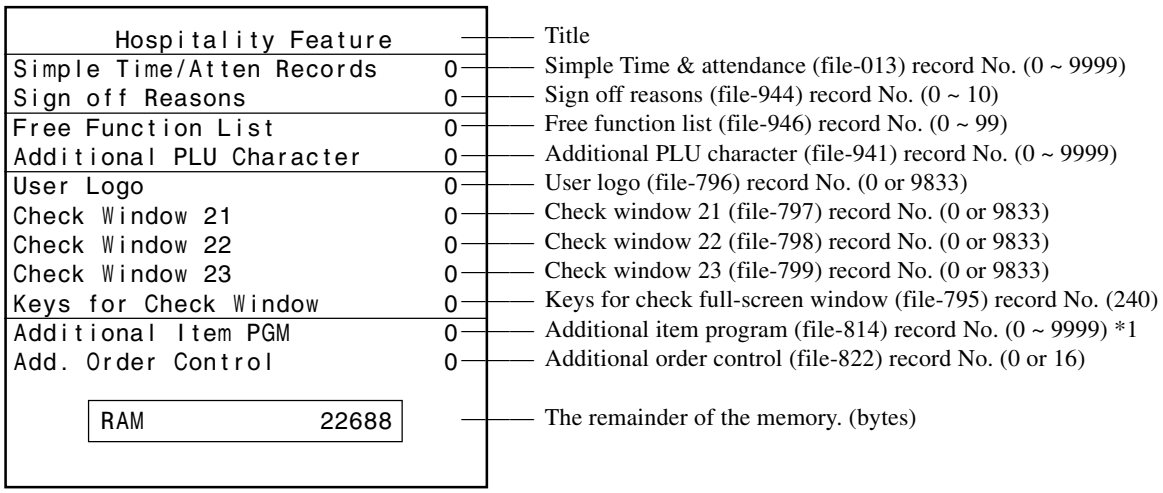
2-1. Programming memory allocation (daily & program)

Location: <PGM5> → 1.Memory Alloc → 1.Daily & PGM

Daily & PGM		
Cashier/Clerk	15	Cashier/clerk record No. (0 ~ 99)
Check Tracking Tables	60	Check tracking table record No. (0 ~ 200, ~ 400: using customer func.)
Items/Table	60	No. of items per table (0 ~ 1000)
Item Blocks	1	No. of item blocks (0 ~ 9)
Table Analysis	10	Table analysis record No. (0 ~ 99)
PLU	324	PLU record No. (0 ~ 9999)
PLU 2nd@	324	PLU 2nd unit price record No. (0 ~ 9999)
Shift PLU	108	Shift PLU record No. (0 ~ 9999)
Pulldown Group	20	Pulldown group record No. (0 ~ 999)
Set Menu Table	30	Set menu table record No. (0 ~ 999)
Sub-Department	0	Subdepartment record No. (0 ~ 99)
Department	4	Department record No. (0 ~ 99)
Group	20	Group record No. (0 ~ 99)
Receipt/SLIP Msg	3	Receipt/Slip message record No. (0 ~ 96)
Text Recall	99	Text recall record No. (0 ~ 9999)
Order Char Link	10	Order character record No. (0 ~ 99)
Void Table	10	Void table record No. (0 ~ 99)
Free Function	100	Free function record No. (0 ~ 999)
Mix&Match	0	Mix & match record No. (0 ~ 99)
Time Zone	0	Time zone record No. (0 ~ 24)
Hourly Production	0	Hourly production record No. (0 ~ 96)
Hourly Labor	0	Hourly labor record No. (0 ~ 96)
Employee	0	Employee record No. (0 ~ 99)
Job Code	0	Job code record No. (0 ~ 50)
IDC Link	0	IDC link record No. (0 ~ 999)
IDC(1)	0	IDC (1) record No. (0 ~ 9999)
IDC(2)	0	IDC (2) record No. (0 ~ 9999)
IDC(3)	0	IDC (3) record No. (0 ~ 9999)
BMP Picture	0	BMP picture file (file-910) record No. (0 ~ 85500)
Additional BMP Picture	0	Additional BMP picture file (file-909) record No. (0 ~44100)
RAM 22688		The remainder of the memory. (bytes)

2-2. Programming memory allocation (hostitality features)

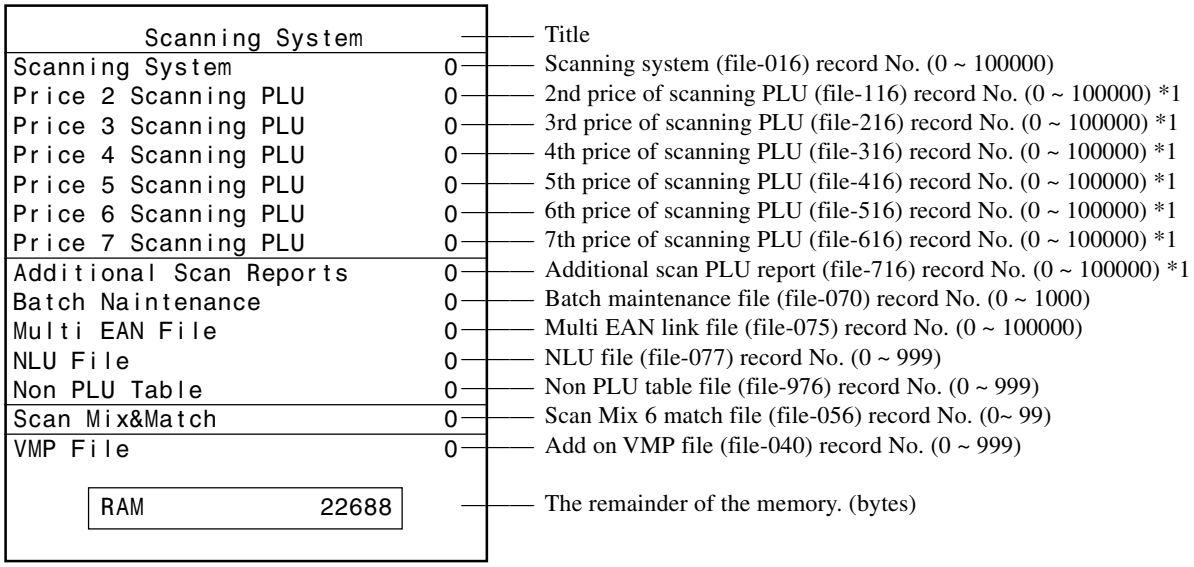
Operation: <PGM5> → 1.Memory Alloc → 2.Hospitality Features


Hospitality Feature
Simple Time/Atten Records 0
Sign off Reasons 0
Free Function List 0
Additional PLU Character 0
User Logo 0
Check Window 21 0
Check Window 22 0
Check Window 23 0
Keys for Check Window 0
Additional Item PGM 0
Add. Order Control 0
RAM 22688
Title
Simple Time & attendance (file-013) record No. (0 ~ 9999)
Sign off reasons (file-944) record No. (0 ~ 10)
Free function list (file-946) record No. (0 ~ 99)
Additional PLU character (file-941) record No. (0 ~ 9999)
User logo (file-796) record No. (0 or 9833)
Check window 21 (file-797) record No. (0 or 9833)
Check window 22 (file-798) record No. (0 or 9833)
Check window 23 (file-799) record No. (0 or 9833)
Keys for check full-screen window (file-795) record No. (240)
Additional item program (file-814) record No. (0 ~ 9999) *1
Additional order control (file-822) record No. (0 or 16)
The remainder of the memory. (bytes)

*1: If not "0", allocate the same number of file-004 automatically.

2-3. Programming memory allocation (scanning system)

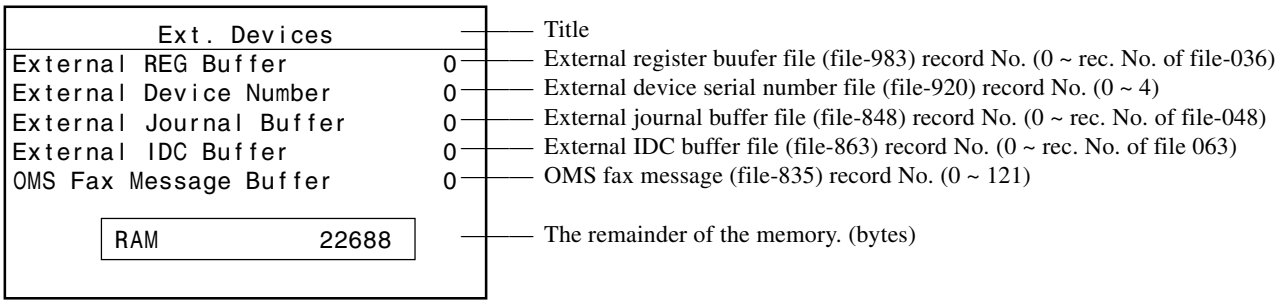
Operation: <PGM5> → 1.Memory Alloc → 3.Scanning System


Scanning System
Scanning System 0
Price 2 Scanning PLU 0
Price 3 Scanning PLU 0
Price 4 Scanning PLU 0
Price 5 Scanning PLU 0
Price 6 Scanning PLU 0
Price 7 Scanning PLU 0
Additional Scan Reports 0
Batch Naintenance 0
Multi EAN File 0
NLU File 0
Non PLU Table 0
Scan Mix&Match 0
VMP File 0
RAM 22688
Title
Scanning system (file-016) record No. (0 ~ 100000)
2nd price of scanning PLU (file-116) record No. (0 ~ 100000) *1
3rd price of scanning PLU (file-216) record No. (0 ~ 100000) *1
4th price of scanning PLU (file-316) record No. (0 ~ 100000) *1
5th price of scanning PLU (file-416) record No. (0 ~ 100000) *1
6th price of scanning PLU (file-516) record No. (0 ~ 100000) *1
7th price of scanning PLU (file-616) record No. (0 ~ 100000) *1
Additional scan PLU report (file-716) record No. (0 ~ 100000) *1
Batch maintenance file (file-070) record No. (0 ~ 1000)
Multi EAN link file (file-075) record No. (0 ~ 100000)
NLU file (file-077) record No. (0 ~ 999)
Non PLU table file (file-976) record No. (0 ~ 999)
Scan Mix 6 match file (file-056) record No. (0~ 99)
Add on VMP file (file-040) record No. (0 ~ 999)
The remainder of the memory. (bytes)

*1: If not "0", allocate the same number of file-016 automatically.

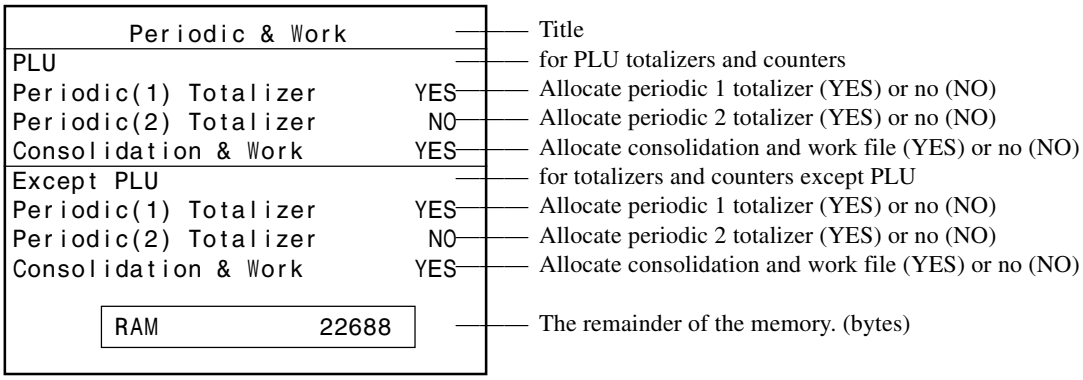
2-4. Programming memory allocation (external devices)

Operation: <PGM5> → 1.Memory Alloc → 4.External Device


Ext. Devices
External REG Buffer 0
External Device Number 0
External Journal Buffer 0
External IDC Buffer 0
OMS Fax Message Buffer 0
RAM 22688
Title
External register buufer file (file-983) record No. (0 ~ rec. No. of file-036)
External device serial number file (file-920) record No. (0 ~ 4)
External journal buffer file (file-848) record No. (0 ~ rec. No. of file-048)
External IDC buffer file (file-863) record No. (0 ~ rec. No. of file 063)
OMS fax message (file-835) record No. (0 ~ 121)
The remainder of the memory. (bytes)

2-5. Programming memory allocation (periodic & work)

Operation: <PGM5> → 1.Memory Alloc → 5.Periodic & Work


Periodic & Work
PLU
Periodic(1) Totalizer YES
Periodic(2) Totalizer NO
Consolidation & Work YES
Except PLU
Periodic(1) Totalizer YES
Periodic(2) Totalizer NO
Consolidation & Work YES
RAM 22688
Title
for PLU totalizers and counters
Allocate periodic 1 totalizer (YES) or no (NO)
Allocate periodic 2 totalizer (YES) or no (NO)
Allocate consolidation and work file (YES) or no (NO)
for totalizers and counters except PLU
Allocate periodic 1 totalizer (YES) or no (NO)
Allocate periodic 2 totalizer (YES) or no (NO)
Allocate consolidation and work file (YES) or no (NO)
The remainder of the memory. (bytes)

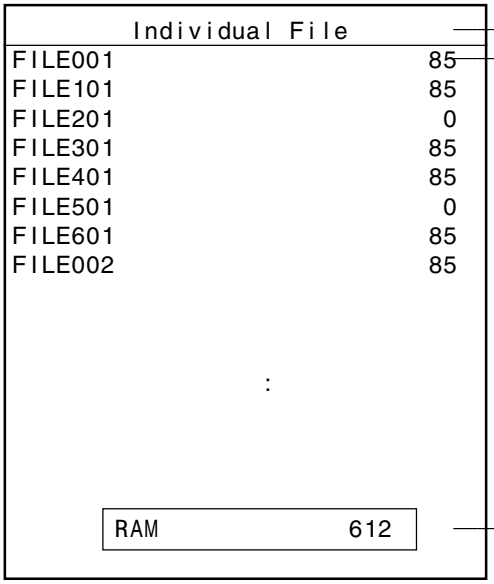
Note:

The Flag Clear operation resets "YES" status. However it does not reallocate the files that were already allocated on this screen.

2-6. Programming memory allocation file by file

If you want to allocate files file by file, follow the procedures below.

Operation: <PGM5> → 1.Memory Alloc → 6.Individual File



Title

File name/allocated record No.

Designate the appropriate file, enter the record No. and press <YES>.

The remainder of the memory. (bytes)

File No.	File description	Record length	Max. No. of records	Default rec No.	Description	Attribution	Allocatable
System files							
074	Physical key table	48	2	2		Program	No
174	Touch screen key table	33	2280	2280		Program	No
274	Character key table	9	152	152		Program	No
900	TCP/IP control	11	26	26		Program	Yes
901	System connection table	24	33	33		Program	No
902	I/O parameter	8	20	20		Program	No
903	Printer connection table	27	34	34		Program	Yes
904	Consecutive number	3	11	11		Buffer	No
905	Auto program control	3	20	20		Program	Yes
906	Display area color definition	8	99	10		Program	Yes
907	Keyboard color definition	9	100	100		Program	No
908	Keyboard color theme	9	100	100		Program	No
911	FTP login password	20	10	10		Program	Yes
912	FTP server name	98	9	9		Program	Yes
913	FTP trans file	44	99	10		Program	Yes
999	System error log	11	100	100		Buffer	Yes
Function and total files							
001	Fixed totalizer	26	85	85		Pgm/Sales	No
101	(periodic total 1)	10	85	85		Sales	Yes
201	(periodic total 2)	10	85	0		Sales	Yes
301	(daily consolidation)	10	85	85	for master	Sales	Yes
401	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	85	85	for master	Sales	Yes
501	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	85	0	for master	Sales	Yes
601	(consolidation work)	10	85	85	for master	Buffer	Yes
002	Transaction key	42	999	200		Pgm/Sales	Yes
102	(periodic total 1)	10	999	200		Sales	Yes
202	(periodic total 2)	10	999	0		Sales	Yes
302	(daily consolidation)	10	999	200	for master	Sales	Yes
402	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	999	200	for master	Sales	Yes
502	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	999	0	for master	Sales	Yes
602	(consolidation work)	10	999	200	for master	Buffer	Yes
003	Subdepartment	63	99	10		Pgm/Sales	Yes
103	(periodic total 1)	15	99	10		Sales	Yes
203	(periodic total 2)	15	99	0		Sales	Yes
303	(daily consolidation)	15	99	10	for master	Sales	Yes
403	(periodic 1 consolidation)	15	99	10	for master	Sales	Yes
503	(periodic 2 consolidation)	15	99	0	for master	Sales	Yes
603	(consolidation work)	15	99	10	for master	Buffer	Yes
004	PLU	100	9999	900		Pgm/Sales	Yes
104	(periodic total 1)	30	9999	900		Sales	Yes
204	(periodic total 2)	30	9999	0		Sales	Yes
304	(daily consolidation)	30	9999	900	for master	Sales	Yes
404	(periodic 1 consolidation)	30	9999	900	for master	Sales	Yes
504	(periodic 2 consolidation)	30	9999	0	for master	Sales	Yes
604	(consolidation work)	30	9999	900	for master	Buffer	Yes
005	Department	66	99	10		Pgm/Sales	Yes
105	(periodic total 1)	15	99	10		Sales	Yes
205	(periodic total 2)	15	99	0		Sales	Yes
305	(daily consolidation)	15	99	10	for master	Sales	Yes
405	(periodic 1 consolidation)	15	99	10	for master	Sales	Yes
505	(periodic 2 consolidation)	15	99	0	for master	Sales	Yes
605	(consolidation work)	15	99	10	for master	Buffer	Yes

File No.	File description	Record length	Max. No. of records	Default rec No.	Description	Attribu-tion	Allocat-able
006	Group	26	99	10		Pgm/Sales	Yes
106	(periodic total 1)	10	99	10		Sales	Yes
206	(periodic total 2)	10	99	0		Sales	Yes
306	(daily consolidation)	10	99	10	for master	Sales	Yes
406	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99	10	for master	Sales	Yes
506	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99	0	for master	Sales	Yes
606	(consolidation work)	10	99	10	for master	Buffer	Yes
009	Hourly sales	20	96	24		Sales	Yes
109	(periodic total 1)	20	96	24		Sales	Yes
209	(periodic total 2)	20	96	0		Sales	Yes
309	(daily consolidation)	20	96	24	for master	Sales	Yes
409	(periodic 1 consolidation)	20	96	24	for master	Sales	Yes
509	(periodic 2 consolidation)	20	96	0	for master	Sales	Yes
609	(consolidation work)	20	96	24	for master	Buffer	Yes
010	Monthly sales	20	32	32		Sales	Yes
110	(periodic total 1)	20	32	32		Sales	Yes
210	(periodic total 2)	20	32	0		Sales	Yes
310	(daily consolidation)	20	32	32	for master	Sales	Yes
410	(periodic 1 consolidation)	20	32	32	for master	Sales	Yes
510	(periodic 2 consolidation)	20	32	0	for master	Sales	Yes
610	(consolidation work)	20	32	32	for master	Buffer	Yes
012	Void reason	29	99	10		Pgm/Sale	Yes
112	(periodic total 1)	10	99	10		Sales	Yes
212	(periodic total 2)	10	99	0		Sales	Yes
312	(daily consolidation)	10	99	10	for master	Sales	Yes
412	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99	10	for master	Sales	Yes
512	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99	0	for master	Sales	Yes
612	(consolidation work)	10	99	10	for master	Buffer	Yes
016	Scanning PLU	53	100000	0		Pgm/Sales	Yes
116	Scanning PLU shift (2)	30	100000	0		Pgm/Sales	Yes
216	Scanning PLU shift (3)	30	100000	0		Pgm/Sales	Yes
316	Scanning PLU shift (4)	30	100000	0		Pgm/Sales	Yes
416	Scanning PLU shift (5)	30	100000	0		Pgm/Sales	Yes
516	Scanning PLU shift (6)	30	100000	0		Pgm/Sales	Yes
616	Scanning PLU shift (7)	30	100000	0		Pgm/Sales	Yes
716	Additional scan PLU report	11	100000	0		Pgm/Sales	Yes
076	Scanning PLU index	8	100002	0		Buffer	No
018	Table analysis	33	99	10		Pgm/Sale	Yes
118	(periodic total 1)	10	99	10		Sales	Yes
218	(periodic total 2)	10	99	0		Sales	Yes
318	(daily consolidation)	10	99	10	for master	Sales	Yes
418	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99	10	for master	Sales	Yes
518	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99	0	for master	Sales	Yes
618	(consolidation work)	10	99	10	for master	Buffer	Yes
020	Grand total	24	3	3		Pgm/Sale	No
120	(periodic total 1)	8	3	3		Sales	Yes
220	(periodic total 2)	8	3	0		Sales	Yes
320	(daily consolidation)	8	3	3	for master	Sales	Yes
420	(periodic 1 consolidation)	8	3	3	for master	Sales	Yes
520	(periodic 2 consolidation)	8	3	0	for master	Sales	Yes
620	(consolidation work)	8	3	3	for master	Buffer	Yes
051	Mix and match	76	99	0		Pgm/Sale	Yes
151	(periodic total 1)	10	99	0		Sales	Yes
251	(periodic total 2)	10	99	0		Sales	Yes
351	(daily consolidation)	10	99	0	for master	Sales	Yes
451	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99	0	for master	Sales	Yes
551	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99	0	for master	Sales	Yes
651	(consolidation work)	10	99	0	for master	Buffer	Yes

File No.	File description	Record length	Max. No. of records	Default rec No.	Description	Attribu-tion	Allocat-able
055	Shift PLU	119	9999	0		Pgm/Sale	Yes
155	(periodic total 1)	70	9999	0		Sales	Yes
255	(periodic total 2)	70	9999	0		Sales	Yes
355	(daily consolidation)	70	9999	0	for master	Sales	Yes
455	(periodic 1 consolidation)	70	9999	0	for master	Sales	Yes
555	(periodic 2 consolidation)	70	9999	0	for master	Sales	Yes
655	(consolidation work)	70	9999	0	for master	Buffer	Yes
056	Scan mix and match	49	99	0		Pgm/Sale	Yes
156	(periodic total 1)	10	99	0		Sales	Yes
256	(periodic total 2)	10	99	0		Sales	Yes
356	(daily consolidation)	10	99	0	for master	Sales	Yes
456	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99	0	for master	Sales	Yes
556	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99	0	for master	Sales	Yes
656	(consolidation work)	10	99	0	for master	Buffer	Yes
Hourly item							
021	Hourly item	10	1920	1920		Sales	Yes
121	(periodic total 1)	10	1920	0		Sales	Yes
221	(periodic total 2)	10	1920	0		Sales	Yes
321	(daily consolidation)	10	1920	0	for master	Sales	Yes
421	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	1920	0	for master	Sales	Yes
521	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	1920	0	for master	Sales	Yes
621	(consolidation work)	10	1920	0	for master	Buffer	Yes
031	Hourly item link	4	480	480		Program	Yes
Clerk							
007	Clerk	97	99	10		Program	Yes
030	Clerk detail link	4	99	10		Program	Yes
027	Clerk (i-Button) key ID	17	300	10		Program	Yes
011	Clerk detail	10	9801	100		Sales	Yes
111	(periodic total 1)	10	9801	100		Sales	Yes
211	(periodic total 2)	10	9801	0		Sales	Yes
311	(daily consolidation)	10	9801	100	for master	Sales	Yes
411	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	9801	100	for master	Sales	Yes
511	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	9801	0	for master	Sales	Yes
611	(consolidation work)	10	9801	100	for master	Buffer	Yes
Time & Attendance							
013	Simple time & attendance	17	9999			Sales	Yes
014	Hourly / Labor	26	96	96		Sales	Yes
114	(periodic total 1)	26	96	0		Sales	Yes
214	(periodic total 2)	26	96	0		Sales	Yes
314	(daily consolidation)	26	96	0	for master	Sales	Yes
414	(periodic 1 consolidation)	26	96	0	for master	Sales	Yes
514	(periodic 2 consolidation)	26	96	0	for master	Sales	Yes
614	(consolidation work)	26	96	0	for master	Buffer	Yes
019	Work time	18	4158	420		Sales	Yes
319	(daily consolidation)	18	4158	0	for master	Sales	Yes
800	Time zone	6	24	24		Program	Yes
801	Employee	36	99	10		Program	Yes
802	Job code	22	50	5		Program	Yes
803	Schedule	11	2079	210		Program	Yes
806	Time & Attendance work	99	1	1		Buffer	No
944	Clock-out reason	16	10			Program	Yes
Check							
015	Check Index	320	4000	200		Buffer	Yes
060	Check detail	100	200000	4880		Buffer	Yes
066	Check detail work	100	2000	244		Buffer	Yes

Note: Never allocate “Shift PLU” files, if you use “Accumulation for menu totaling specification”.

File No.	File description	Record length	Max. No. of records	Default rec No.	Description	Attribu-tion	Allocat-able
Customer							
037	Customer	170	4000	100	for master	Pgm/sales	Yes
042	Customer group	122	20	5		Pgm/sales	Yes
142	(periodic total 1)	15	20	0		Sales	Yes
242	(periodic total 2)	15	20	0		Sales	Yes
342	(daily consolidation)	15	20	0	for master	Sales	Yes
442	(periodic 1 consolidation)	15	20	0	for master	Sales	Yes
542	(periodic 2 consolidation)	15	20	0	for master	Sales	Yes
642	(consolidation work)	15	20	0	for master	Buffer	Yes
123	Customer title	8	9	5		Program	Yes
Arrangement							
038	Arrange group (1)	24	9999	450		Program	Yes
138	Arrange group (2)	24	9999	0		Program	Yes
238	Arrange group (3)	24	9999	0		Program	Yes
338	Arrange group (4)	24	9999	0		Program	Yes
438	Arrange group (5)	24	9999	0		Program	Yes
IDC							
057	IDC (1)	60	100000	0		Buffer	Yes
357	(consolidation file)	60	100000	0	for master	Buffer	Yes
657	(consolidation work)	60	100000	0	for master	Buffer	Yes
058	IDC (2)	60	100000	0		Buffer	Yes
358	(consolidation file)	60	100000	0	for master	Buffer	Yes
658	(consolidation work)	60	100000	0	for master	Buffer	Yes
059	IDC (3)	60	100000	0		Buffer	Yes
359	(consolidation file)	60	100000	0	for master	Buffer	Yes
659	(consolidation work)	60	100000	0	for master	Buffer	Yes
063	IDC buffer	60	9999	0		Buffer	Yes
804	IDC link	6	999	0		Program	Yes
Program / message / buffer							
022	General control	10	50	50		Program	No
023	Special character	16	99	99		Program	No
024	Report header	16	55	55		Program	No
025	Tax table	74	10	5		Program	Yes
026	Pulldown group	921	999	70		Program	Yes
028	Set menu table	80	999	10		Program	Yes
029	Batch X/Z	10	10	4		Program	Yes
032	Receipt / slip message	40	96	96		Program	Yes
033	Endorse message	40	4	4		Program	Yes
035	Print buffer	80	2000	720		Buffer	Yes
036	Registration buffer	100	2000	240		Buffer	Yes
039	Character recall	40	9999	10		Program	Yes
040	Add on/VMP	51	999	0		Buffer	Yes
041	Check print	3	9	9		Program	Yes
044	Display buffer	40	1000	300		Buffer	Yes
047	Graphic logo	13	432/864	432		Program	Yes
048	Electronic journal (normal)	44	1000	600		Buffer	Yes
648	EJ collection (normal)	41	12336	0	for master	Buffer	Yes
050	Electronic journal (intelligent)	101	100000	0		Buffer	Yes
650	EJ collection (intelligent)	101	100000	0	for master	Buffer	Yes
054	PLU 2nd @	50	9999	0		Program	Yes
062	Scheduler	14	99	4		Program	Yes
065	Order character	16	99	10		Program	Yes
070	Batch maintenance	39	1000	0		Program	Yes
075	Multi EAN link	12	100000	0		Program	Yes
077	NLU table	12	999	0		Program	Yes

File No.	File description	Record length	Max. No. of records	Default rec No.	Description	Attribu-tion	Allocat-able
085	Menu level character	40	60	60		Program	Yes
087	Character conversion for CF	6	100	10		Program	Yes
099	Euro program	4	3	0		Program	Yes
115	Check-# pop-up window definition	7	700	700		Program	Yes
117	Clerk pop-up window definition	6	315	315		Program	Yes
127	Tare table	22	9	0		Program	Yes
374	PS/2 key table	6	811	811		Program	Yes
701	Sound 1	128	65000	350		Program	Yes
702	Sound 2	128	65000	350		Program	Yes
703	Sound 3	128	65000	350		Program	Yes
704	Sound 4	128	65000	350		Program	Yes
705	Sound 5	128	65000	350		Program	Yes
706	Sound 6	128	65000	350		Program	Yes
707	Sound 7	128	65000	0		Program	Yes
708	Sound 8	128	65000	0		Program	Yes
709	Sound 9	128	65000	0		Program	Yes
710	Sound 10	128	65000	0		Program	Yes
795	Key table (for full screen)	62	240			Program	Yes
796	Screen logo	160	9833	0		Program	Yes
797	Full screen check window 1	160	9833	0		Program	Yes
798	Full screen check window 2	160	9833	0		Program	Yes
799	Full screen check window 3	160	9833	0		Program	Yes
814	Additional PLU item program*	46	9999	0		Program	Yes
822	Additional order control	7	16	0		Program	Yes
835	External device fax message bfr	128	121	0		Buffer	Yes
848	External device EJ buffer	41	1000	0		Buffer	Yes
863	External device IDC buffer	60	9999	0		Buffer	Yes
909	Additional bitmap image	200	29400	504		Program	Yes
910	Keyboard bitmap image	200	93600	0		Program	Yes
920	External device serial number	3	4			Program	Yes
941	Additional PLU character	32	9999	0		Program	Yes
946	Free function list	2	99	0		Program	Yes
976	Non PLU table	5	999	0		Program	Yes
983	External device REG buffer	100	2000	0		Buffer	Yes

* In case of using this file, enter the same record number of PLU file.

3. Program 4 ..... P-24

3-1. Programming key allocation P-24
3-2. Programming key allocation (key location change) P-24
3-3. Programming key allocation (key attribution) P-26
3-4. Programming key allocation (key delete) P-27
3-5. Programming key allocation on a different menu sheet P-27
3-6. Programming key allocation on a specific menu sheet P-27

3. Program 4

3-1. Programming key allocation

Operation: <PGM4> → 1.Keyboard → 1.Key Assign

```
                Key Assign
000.NOP       001.CASH      002.CHARGE
003.CHECK     004.CREDIT    005.FSTD
006.NB        007.EBTTD     008.PRCINQ
009.STKINQ    010.CHAR      011.PRT
012.CHKP      013.CLK TRAN  014.TBL TRAN
015.TIP       016.NRMRCT    019.LOAN
020.RC        021.PD        022.P.UP
023.COUPON    025.DEPOSIT   027.-
028.%-        029.+         030.%+
033.RF        034.VOID      036.CPN2
                    :
```

Function code / Initial character

- **Method A**: Select the function in this list (or enter the function code in the function code list on the next page and press the <YES> key) and press the appropriate key*.

* In case of presetting subdepartment, record No. (in 4-digits) is necessary to enter before pressing the key. In case of presetting department/ flat-PLU, record No. or random code (in 6-digits) is necessary to enter before pressing the key.

- **Method B**: Enter record No. (in 4-digits)** and function code (in 3-digits) and press the appropriate key.

** In case of presetting department/ flat-PLU, you can enter random code (in 6-digits) instead of record No.

3-2. Programming key allocation (key location change)

Operation: <PGM4> → 1.Keyboard → 2.Key Move

1. Select the key* you want to move.
2. Designate the new position of the key.
3. Press <YES> key.

* You cannot move the numeric keys, clear key, escape key, cursor keys, yes/no keys and menu key.

Function	Code	Initial character
Add check	094	ADD CHK
Arrangement	044	ARG
Bill copy	047	BILL
Break-in / out	109	BREAK-IN/OUT
Cancel	236	CANCEL
Cash amount tendered	001	CASH
Charge	002	CHARGE
Check endorsement	039	CK.E
Check print	012	CHKP
Check tender	003	CHECK
Clerk number	072	CLK#
Clerk transfer	013	CLK TRANS
Clock-in / out	108	CLOCK-IN/OUT

Function	Code	Initial character
Coupon	023	COUPON
Coupon 2	036	CPN2
Coupon number	110	COUPON#
Credit	004	CREDIT
Cube	090	XXX
Currency exchange	045	CE
Customer ID number	148	CUST#
Declaration	061	DECLA
Department	051	DEPT nn
Department number	135	DEPT#
Deposit	025	DEPOSIT
Discount	028	%-
Display mode	219	DISP MODE

Function	Code	Initial character
Eat-in	128	EAT-IN
EBT tender	007	EBTTD
Electronic journal display	207	EJ DISP
Error correct / Void	034	VOID
First unit price	069	1st@
Flat PLU	063	PLU nnnn
Food stamp status shift	059	F/S
Food stamp subtotal	081	FSST
Food stamp tender	005	FSTD
Function list	253	FUNCLIST
House Bon	114	HOUSE BON
Item search	246	SEARCH
Ketten Bon	113	X/KETTEN
List	136	LIST
List number	137	LIST#
Loan	019	LOAN
Location change	260	LOCATION
Lock out unused key	000	NOP
Media change	118	MEDIA CHG
Menu shift	064	MENU
Merchandise subtotal	080	MDST
Minus	027	-
Mode	124	MODE
Multiplication	082	X
New balance	006	NB
New check	091	NEW CHK
New / Old check	093	NEW/OLD
Not found PLU	142	NFP
Number look up	138	NLU
Normal receipt	016	NRMRCT
No sale	042	NS
Non-add	040	#
Non-add / No sale	041	#/NS
Number of customer (Covers)	043	CT
OBR	103	OBR
Old check	092	OLD CHK
Open	067	OPEN
Open2	068	OPEN2
Open check	117	OPEN CHK
Operator number	078	OPE#
Operator read / reset	073	OPE X/Z
Order character change	252	ORDER CHAR
Paid out	021	PD
Payment	149	PAYMENT
Pick up	022	P.UP
Plus	029	+
PLU	048	PLU#

Function	Code	Initial character
Post entry	115	POST ENTRY
Premium	030	%+
Price inquiry	008	PRCINQ
Price	049	PRC
Price change	104	PRICECHANGE
Quantity / for	083	QT
Recall	131	RECALL
Receipt	038	RCT
Receipt on / off	076	RCT ON/OFF
Received on account	020	RC
Refund	033	RF
Room message	101	ROOM MSG
Room number	100	ROOM#
Round repeat	116	ROUND REPEAT
Scale	088	SCALE
Seat number	119	SEAT#
Second unit price	070	2nd@
Selective item subtotal	085	SIST
Separate check	095	SEP CHK
Shift PLU	065	SFT PLU
Slip back feed / release	054	SB/R
Slip feed / Release	056	SF/R
Slip print	055	SLIP
Split payment	140	SPLIT PAYMENT
Square	084	XX
Stock inquiry	009	STKINQ
Store	130	STORE
Subdepartment	133	SUBDEPT nn
Subdepartment number	134	SDPT#
Substitution	111	SUBST.
Subtotal	075	SUBTOTAL
Swipe	172	SWIPE
Table number	058	TBL#
Table sharing	261	TBL SHARE
Table transfer	014	TBL TRANS
Tare	087	TARE
Takeout	129	TAKE-OUT
Tax status shift	057	T/S
Taxable amount subtotal	077	TAST
Tax exempt	062	EXEMPT
Text print	011	PRT
Text recall	010	CHAR
Tray total	074	TRAY TTL
Tip	015	TIP
Validation	037	VLD
VAT	046	VAT
Worktime	237	WORKTIME

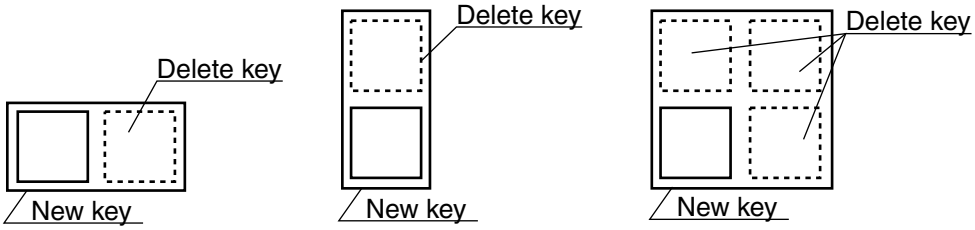
3-3. Programming key allocation (key attribution)

Operation: <PGM4> → 1.Keyboard → 3.Key Attribution → Select the job

- **Key Shape**

1. Select the shape.
2. Designate the key.

* In case of assigning double or quadruple key, delete the key which will be hidden by the new big key in advance (both rectangular and circular key).



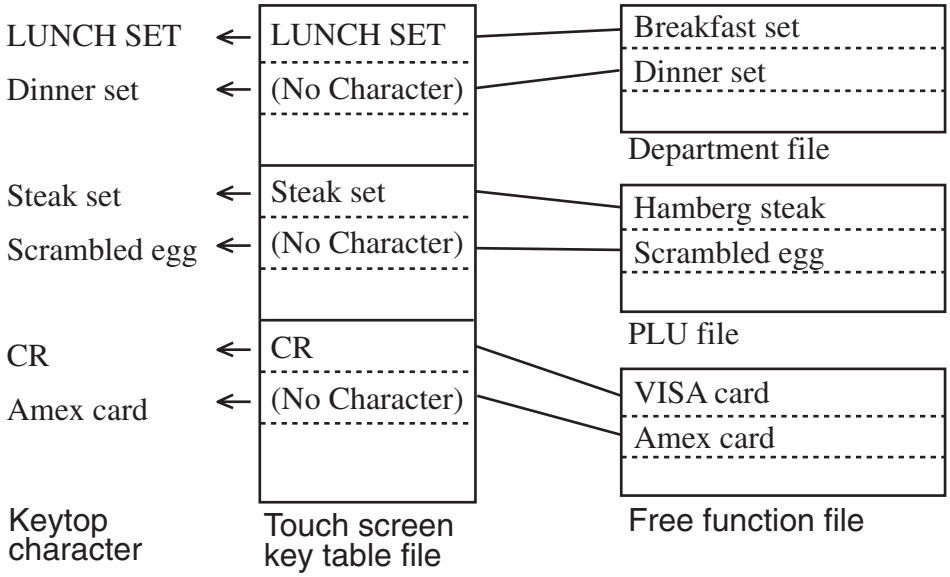
- **Key Color**

1. Select the color.
2. Designate the key.

- **Key Text**

1. Enter the key text (within 24 characters).
2. Designate the key.

* Key text is used for keytop characters only. It is not used for receipt nor report. The key text is displayed prior to the text programmed in the totalizer file.



- **Picture**

1. Select the picture.
   (You can turn up/down the page by entering page No. and press <YES>.)
   (Press <ADDITIONAL> to designate additional bitmap image (file-909) and press <BACK> to designate keyboard bitmap image (file-910).)
2. Designate the key.

Note:

* Pictures should be downloaded before assigning a picture to a key.

** In case of changing menu levels by the <MENU> key, change the level before selecting this menu (Key Attribution).

3-4. Programming key allocation (key delete)

Operation: <PGM4> → 1.Keyboard → 4.Key Delete

1. Select the key to delete.

3-5. Programming key allocation on a different menu sheet

Allocating a function of different totalizer on the different menu sheets over the desiganted level.

Preparation:

First of all, programming one function on one menu sheet by the method of Section 3-1. Next, issue "5. Function Key" report in the "6. Key Feature" of the "PGM Read Report" in PGM 6 mode.

Operation: <PGM4> → 1.Keyboard → 1.Key Assign

1. Turn the appropriate menu sheet level by pressing <MENU> key.
2. Designate the function and key by the method A or B, described on the page 24.

Note:

The function key allocated without designating record No. links to the function in the first menu sheet.

3-6. Programming key allocation on a specific menu sheet

Allocating a function of different totalizer on a specific menu sheet level.

Preparation:

First of all, programming one function on one menu sheet by the method of Section 3-1. Next, issue "5. Function Key" report in the "6. Key Feature" of the "PGM Read Report" in PGM 6 mode.

Operation: <PGM4> → 1.Keyboard → 1.Key Assign

1. Enter the menu sheet level (01 ~ 15)* and "000" and press the <YES> key.
2. Designate the function and key by the method A or B, described on the page 24.**

* If you enter "00", all sheet level is designated.
** If you designate function without entering the record No., the terminal checks the key table file.
(1) No other key uses the record: Use the record.
(2) Other key uses the record: Use the youngest vacant record.

Note:

You can allocate function key, flat-PLU key, subdepartment key and department key.

4. Program 3 ..... P-32

4-1. Programming machine features P-32
4-1-1 Programming pulldown group P-32
4-1-2 Programming set menu table P-33
4-1-3 Programming arrangement P-33
4-1-4 Programming batch X/Z report P-33
4-1-5 Programming the general feature P-35
4-1-5-1 Programming the machine control 1 ..... P-35
4-1-5-2 Programming the machine control 2 ..... P-36
4-1-5-3 Programming the machine control 3 ..... P-37
4-1-5-4 Programming the machine control 4 ..... P-37
4-1-5-5 Programming the print control P-38
4-1-5-6 Programming the report control 1 ..... P-39
4-1-5-7 Programming the report control 2 ..... P-40
4-1-5-8 Programming the communication P-41
4-1-5-9 Programming the hourly sales P-41
4-1-5-10 Programming the slip/guest P-42
4-1-5-11 Programming the journal control P-42
4-1-5-12 Programming the message control P-43
4-1-5-13 Programming the order control P-44
4-1-5-14 Programming the set menu / condiment P-45
4-1-5-15 Programming the check tracking P-46
4-1-5-16 Programming the clerk interrupt P-46
4-1-5-17 Programming the display control P-47
4-1-5-18 Programming the menu shift P-47
4-1-5-19 Programming the sound (Error tone and key confirmation tone) P-47
4-1-5-20 Programming Ext. devices P-47
4-1-6 Programming scheduler P-48
4-1-7 Programming check print P-49
4-1-9 Programming tax table P-50
4-1-8 Programming table analysis P-50
4-1-10 Programming void table P-54
4-1-11 Programming system connection P-54
4-1-12 Programming I/O parameter P-55
4-1-13 Programming printer connection P-59
4-1-14 Programming time zone P-60
4-1-15 Programming time & attendance P-61
4-1-15-1 Programming time & attendance (general) P-61
4-1-15-2 Programming time & attendance (job code) P-61
4-1-15-3 Programming time & attendance (employee & schedule) P-62
4-1-16 Programming hourly item link P-63
4-1-17 Programming mix & match P-63
4-1-18 Programming IDC link P-64
4-1-19 Programming Euro P-64
4-1-20 Programming auto program control P-65
4-1-21 Programming Screen color control P-66
4-1-22 Programming Australian Features P-67
4-1-23 Programming 22nd address P-67
4-1-24 Programming check window P-68
4-1-25 Programming customer control P-69
4-1-26 Programming customer group P-69
4-1-27 Programming character conversion table for CF X/Z data P-70
4-1-28 Programming keyboard color theme P-70
4-1-29 Programming keyboard color definition P-71
4-1-30 Programming TCP/IP P-71
4-1-31 Programming external device serial number P-71
4-1-32 Programming additional order control P-72

4-1-33 Programming FTP login password P-72
4-1-34 Programming FTP server name P-73
4-1-35 Programming FTP translation file P-73
4-1-36 Programming PC Keyboard P-73
4-2. Programming clerks P-75
4-2-1 Programming clerk control P-75
4-2-2 Programming operation P-75
4-2-2-1 Programming clerk control P-75
4-2-2-2 Programming menu shift/2nd@ P-76
4-2-2-3 Programming mode control P-76
4-2-2-4 Programming function control 1 ..... P-77
4-2-2-5 Programming function control 2 ..... P-77
4-2-2-6 Programming function control 3 ..... P-78
4-2-2-7 Programming function control 4 ..... P-78
4-2-2-8 Programming function control 5 ..... P-79
4-2-2-9 Programming arrangement control P-79
4-2-2-10 Programming X/Z report control P-80
4-2-3 Programming commission rate P-80
4-2-4 Programming table range P-80
4-2-5 Programming clerk control by range P-81
4-2-5-1 Programming clerk control by range P-81
4-2-5-2 Programming menu shift / 2nd@ by range P-81
4-2-5-3 Programming mode control by range P-82
4-2-5-4 Programming function control 1 by range P-82
4-2-5-5 Programming function control 2 by range P-83
4-2-5-6 Programming function control 3 by range P-83
4-2-5-7 Programming function control 4 by range P-84
4-2-5-8 Programming function control 5 by range P-84
4-2-5-9 Programming arrangement control by range P-85
4-2-5-10 Programming X/Z report control by range P-85
4-2-5-11 Programming commission rate by range P-86
4-2-5-12 Programming table range by range P-86
4-2-6 Programming clerk detail P-86
4-2-7 Programming clerk key ID P-87
4-2-8 Programming clerk pop-up window P-87
4-3. Programming key features P-88
4-3-1 Programming PLU features P-88
4-3-2 Programming PLU 2nd@ features P-89
4-3-3 Programming subdepartment features P-90
4-3-4 Programming department features P-91
4-3-5 Programming by range P-92
4-3-6 Programming individual program P-93
4-3-7 Programming key function program P-93
4-3-7-1 Worksheet for cash, charge, credit and check P-94
4-3-7-2 Worksheet for new balance P-95
4-3-7-3 Worksheet for food stamp tender, EBT tender P-96
4-3-7-4 Worksheet for text print, text recall P-97
4-3-7-5 Worksheet for check print P-98
4-3-7-6 Worksheet for clerk transfer P-98
4-3-7-7 Worksheet for table transfer P-98
4-3-7-8 Worksheet for tip P-99
4-3-7-9 Worksheet for loan, pick up P-99
4-3-7-10 Worksheet for received on account, paid out P-99
4-3-7-11 Worksheet for plus, minus, coupon P-100
4-3-7-12 Worksheet for deposit+, deposit– P-101
4-3-7-13 Worksheet for void P-101
4-3-7-14 Worksheet for check endorsement P-101
4-3-7-15 Worksheet for discount, premium P-102
4-3-7-16 Worksheet for receipt P-103

4-3-7-17 Worksheet for non-add, non-add/NS P-104
4-3-7-18 Worksheet for number of customer P-105
4-3-7-19 Worksheet for arrangement P-105
4-3-7-20 Worksheet for currency exchange P-106
4-3-7-21 Worksheet for slip P-106
4-3-7-22 Worksheet for tax status shift, taxable amount subtotal P-106
4-3-7-23 Worksheet for open P-107
4-3-7-24 Worksheet for open 2 ..... P-107
4-3-7-25 Worksheet for clerk number P-108
4-3-7-26 Worksheet for operator X/Z P-108
4-3-7-27 Worksheet for subtotal, merchandise subtotal P-108
4-3-7-28 Worksheet for cancel P-109
4-3-7-29 Worksheet for multiplication, quantity/for, square, cube, Ketten Bon P-109
4-3-7-30 Worksheet for selective item subtotal P-109
4-3-7-31 Worksheet for open check P-109
4-3-7-32 Worksheet for list P-109
4-3-7-33 Worksheet for tax exempt P-110
4-3-7-34 Worksheet for clock-in/clock-out P-110
4-3-7-35 Worksheet for break-in/break-out P-110
4-3-7-36 Worksheet for house Bon P-110
4-3-7-37 Worksheet for eat-in / takeout P-111
4-3-7-38 Worksheet for store P-111
4-3-7-39 Worksheet for new check, new/old check P-112
4-3-7-40 Worksheet for round repeat P-112
4-3-7-41 Worksheet for shift PLU P-112
4-3-7-42 Worksheet for old check P-112
4-3-7-43 Worksheet for split payment P-113
4-3-7-44 Worksheet for tray total P-113
4-3-7-45 Worksheet for recall P-113
4-3-7-46 Worksheet for menu shift P-113
4-3-7-47 Worksheet for refund, coupon 2 ..... P-113
4-3-7-48 Worksheet for coupon number P-114
4-3-7-49 Worksheet for item search P-114
4-3-7-50 Worksheet for order character change P-114
4-3-7-51 Worksheet for location change P-114
4-3-7-52 Worksheet for declaration P-115
4-3-7-53 Worksheet for price change P-115
4-3-7-54 Worksheet for customer number P-115
4-3-7-55 Worksheet for swipe P-116
4-3-7-56 Worksheet for worktime P-116
4-3-7-57 Worksheet for function list P-117
4-3-8 Programming shift PLU program P-118
4-3-9 Programming PLU by Pulldown group P-118
4-3-10 Programming transaction key (free function) P-119
4-3-11 Programming free function list P-120
4-3-12 Programming additional PLU character P-120
4-3-13 Programming tare table P-121
4-3-14 Programming additional item program P-121
4-4 Scanning system P-123
4-4-1 Programming direct maintenance P-123
4-4-2 Programming batch maintenance P-123
4-4-3 Programming multi EAN file P-124
4-4-4 Programming NLU file P-124
4-4-5 Programming Non PLU table P-124
4-4-6 Programming scan mix & match P-124

4. Program 3

4-1. Programming machine features

4-1-1 Programming pulldown group

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 1.Pulldown Group → Select Pulldown group

```
            Pulldown Group

List Title : LIST01            0001-026

Number of Stay down (Max)              0
Number of Stay down (Min)              0

      OK?                 YES
```

List title

0 = Status type, 1 ~ 8 = The number of times for stay down, 9 = No limitation

→ Select job (Items / Window Color / Key Shape / Key Color)

• Item (Addition / Modification)

→ Select items from *PLU, Pulldown Group, Mix & match or Free Function

• Item (Deletion) **

→ Select the first deleting item in the LIST and press <NO> key.

• Window color

→ Select window color from the list screen

• Key Shape

→ Select key shape from the list screen

• Key Color

→ Select key color from the list screen

• Key Text

→ Enter the key text of the pulldown group if you want to change it.

* **Item selection: There are 3 methods to select items.**
1. Select by cursor.
2. Press the appropriate PLU key directly.
3. Designate PLU record No. or random No.

4-1-2 Programming set menu table

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 2.Set Menu Table → Select set menu table

- **Item (Addition / Modification)**
  - **→ Select items from *PLU, PLU 2nd@, Pulldown Group (Max. 20 items can be set)**
  - **→ Select the parent item**
- **Item (Deletion)**
  - **→ Select the first deleting item in the LIST and press <NO> key.**

```
        Set Menu Table  (0001)
Link:PLU0001                    0001-04
      OK:                        YES
```

——Set menu parent item

* **PLU Item selection: There are 3 methods to select items.**
1. Select by cursor.
2. Press the appropriate PLU key directly.
3. Designate PLU record No. or random No.

4-1-3 Programming arrangement

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 3.Arrangement → Select arrange group

```
            ARG GP1
0001-038
0002-038
0003-038
0004-038
0005-038
0006-038
0007-038
0008-038
0009-038
0010-038
0011-038
```

——Enter arrange command by character.

4-1-4 Programming batch X/Z report

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 4.Batch X/Z

```
            Batch X/Z
0001-029        00001112151700000000
0002-029        00401112151700000000
0003-029        00011112151700000000
0004-029        00401112151700000000
```

——Enter report code (see the next page).

Worksheet for batch X/Z report program

Description		Choice	Program code
Send X data during read report.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{20}
Send Z data during reset report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Issue report, in case of sending data.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Data designation: to CF card = 0, to FTP = 1 ~ 9 (rec-# of file 912)		Significant number	□ D_{19}
Allow to issue read report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{18}
Allow to issue reset report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Read / Reset selection (direct issuance)	c	Read = 0 Reset = 4	
Reported area: Daily area = 0, Periodic 1 area = 1, Periodic 2 area = 2, Consolidation area = 3 Periodic 1 Cons. area = 4, Periodic 2 Cons.area = 5		Significant number	□ D_{17}
Report code 1		Significant numbers	□ □ D_{16} D_{15}
Report code 2		Significant numbers	□ □ D_{14} D_{13}
Report code 3		Significant numbers	□ □ D_{12} D_{11}
Report code 4		Significant numbers	□ □ D_{10} D_{9}
Report code 5		Significant numbers	□ □ D_{8} D_{7}
Report code 6		Significant numbers	□ □ D_{6} D_{5}
Report code 7		Significant numbers	□ □ D_{4} D_{3}
Report code 8		Significant numbers	□ □ D_{2} D_{1}

Report	Report code	Report	Report code
Fixed totalizer report	11	Scanning PLU report **	26
Function key report	12	Table analysis report	28
Subdepartment report	13	Electronic journal *	58
PLU report	14	Employee (all) report	29
PLU stock report	64	Hourly/labor report	24
Department report	15	Hourly item report	31
Group report	16	Customer report	47
Cashier/clerk report	17	Customer group report	52
Hourly sales report	19	Intelligent electronic journal *	60
Monthly sales report	20	Mix and match report	61
Void reason report	22	Scan Mix and match report	66
Open check report	25	IDC (1) ~ (3) *	67 ~ 69

* No report is issued (data sending only).

** Except inline X/Z

4-1-5 Programming the general feature

4-1-5-1 Programming the machine control 1

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 1.Machine Control 1

Machine Control1		
Order of Date	DD/MM/YY	—Year/Month/Day, Day/Month/Year, Month/Day/Year.
Add Mode	Add2	—Add 2 (ex. dollar and cent), Add 0 (JPY) or Add 1, 3.
Reset consecutive number to initial value after taking daily fixed totalizer report	NO	—Reset the consecutive No. to the initial value after taking daily fixed totalizer report:
Reset invoice No. after Z11	NO	—Reset invoice No. after daily fixed total reset report.
Initial value for consecutive number	0	—Consecutive No. starts preset value +1. (Initial value of consecutive number: 1 ~ 999999.)
Country Rounding	None	—None, IF1, IF2, Danish, Norwegian / Swedish, Singapore, Australian, Finnish, New Zealand (A), New Zealand (B), South African and Malaysian rounding.
Tax System	VAT/Single Tax	—VAT / Single tax, US, Canada, Singapore tax system.
Baked Goods Tax Exempt Qty	6	
Disable to amount tender in RF /REG- mode	YES	
VLD compulsory & Drawer Open	At Once	—At once / After compulsory
Food Stamp System	Payable	—Payable / Illinois rule / New Jersey rule
Money-in-drawer limit alarm Maximum value of left most digit (0 to 9)	0	—Money-in-drawer limit alarm: (sentinel amount): "Maximum value of left-most digit"
Money-in-drawer limit alarm Number of Zeros (0 to 9)	0	—" The number of zeros."
No auto persons	NO	—Enter customer number compulsory.
Use Dept disc area for stock	NO	—Use discount field of department file for stock.
Require MGR for Zero Balance	NO	—Needs manager intervention for zero balanced transaction.

IF 1 rounding	
Last 1 digit of subtotal	**Result**
0 ~ 2	0
3 ~ 7	5
8 ~ 9	10

Singaporean rounding	
Last 1 digit of item, %+, %- registration	**Result**
0 ~ 2	0
3 ~ 7	5
8 ~ 9	10

Danish rounding	
Last 2 digit of subtotal/cash change	**Result**
00 ~ 24	00
25 ~ 74	50
75 ~ 99	100

IF 2 rounding	
Last 1 digit of subtotal	**Result**
0 ~ 4	0
5 ~ 9	10

Australian rounding	
Last 1 digit of subtotal/cash change	**Result**
0 ~ 2	0
3 ~ 7	5
8 ~ 9	10

Norwegian/ Swedish rounding	
Last 2 digit of subtotal	**Result**
00 ~ 24	0
25 ~ 74	50
75 ~ 99	100

Finnish rounding	
Last 1 digit of subtotal/cash change	**Result**
0 ~ 2	0
3 ~ 7	5
8 ~ 9	10

New Zealander (A) rounding	
Last 1 digit of subtotal/cash change	**Result**
0 ~ 4	0
5 ~ 9	10

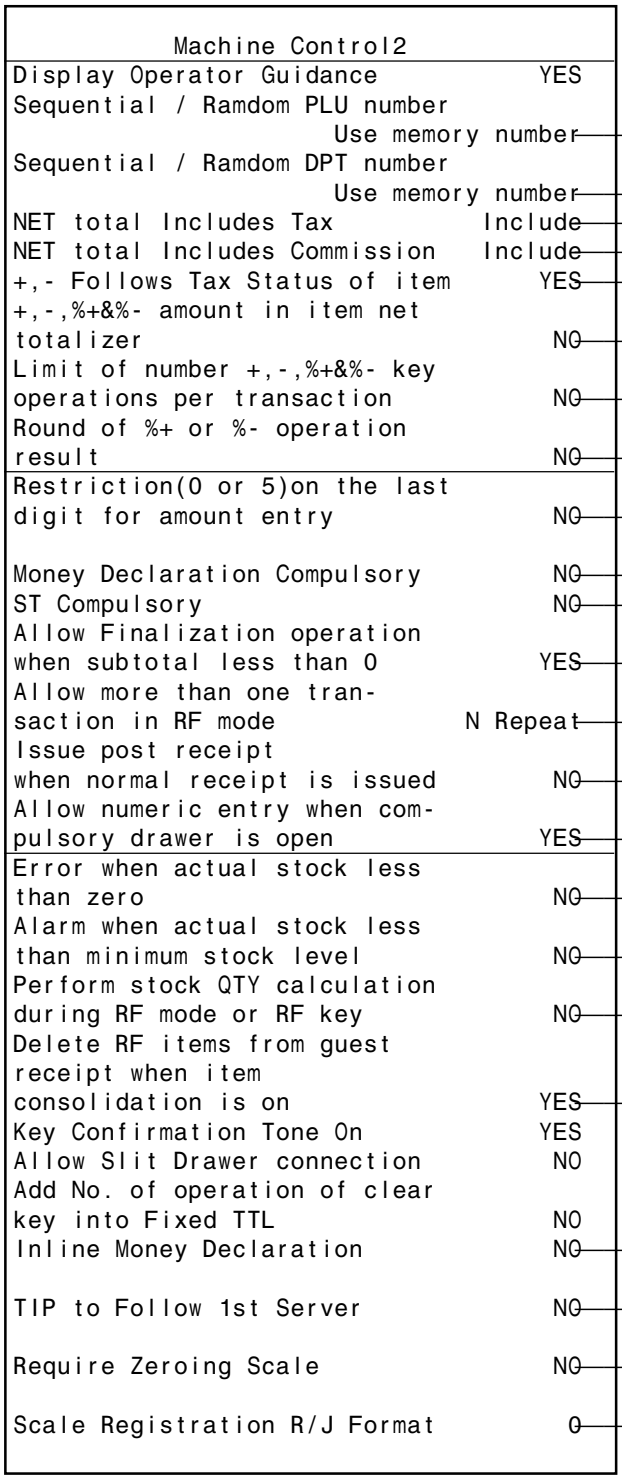
New Zealander (B) rounding	
Last 1 digit of subtotal/cash change	**Result**
0 ~ 5	0
6 ~ 9	10

South African rounding	
Last 1 digit of subtotal	**Result**
0 ~ 4	0
5 ~ 9	5

Malaysian rounding	
Last 1 digit of subtotal/cash change	**Result**
0 ~ 2	0
3 ~ 7	5
8 ~ 9	10

4-1-5-2 Programming the machine control 2

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 2.Machine Control 2


Machine Control2
Display Operator Guidance YES
Sequential / Ramdom PLU number
Use memory number
Sequential / Ramdom DPT number
Use memory number
NET total Includes Tax Include
NET total Includes Commission Include
+,- Follows Tax Status of item YES
+,-,%+&%- amount in item net totalizer NO
Limit of number +,-,%+&%- key operations per transaction NO
Round of %+ or %- operation result NO
Restriction(0 or 5)on the last digit for amount entry NO
Money Declaration Compulsory NO
ST Compulsory NO
Allow Finalization operation when subtotal less than 0 YES
Allow more than one transaction in RF mode N Repeat
Issue post receipt when normal receipt is issued NO
Allow numeric entry when compulsory drawer is open YES
Error when actual stock less than zero NO
Alarm when actual stock less than minimum stock level NO
Perform stock QTY calculation during RF mode or RF key NO
Delete RF items from guest receipt when item consolidation is on YES
Key Confirmation Tone On YES
Allow Slit Drawer connection NO
Add No. of operation of clear key into Fixed TTL NO
Inline Money Declaration NO
TIP to Follow 1st Server NO
Require Zeroing Scale NO
Scale Registration R/J Format 0

- Sequential (Memory No.)/Random PLU No.
- Sequential (Memory No.)/Department No.
- Net total includes/excludes add-on and add-in tax.
- Net total includes/excludes clerk commission.
- The tax status and commission status of plus/minus after item registration follows the last item.
- Affect premium, discount, plus, minus result to the original item.
- Only one premium, discount, plus or minus registration is permitted during one receipt.
- Rounding on the least significant digit of premium or discount registration.
- The least significant digit for monetary amount entry is restricted to 0 or 5.
- Money declaration is mandatory/not.
- ST key operation before finalization is mandatory/not.
- Allow/prohibit finalization operation when the subtotal amount is less than zero.
- Prohibit/allow multiple refund operations after entering the REF mode.
- Allow/prohibit post receipt after a normal receipt issuance.
- Allow prohibit numeric entries when drawer (compulsory drawer only) is opened.
- Error occurs when actual stock for a registered item becomes negative.
- Error occurs when actual stock for a registered item drops below its programmed optimum stock value.
- Affect to stock value during RF key and the REF mode operation.
- Merge the same item registration of a guest receipt.
- Money declaration compulsory on inline master terminal.
- Tip amount is accumulated to the first server. (If “No”, signed on server.)
- Disable to register the item until the scale has been zero balanced.
- Scale format: 2 = Australian format.

4-1-5-3 Programming the machine control 3

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 3.Machine Control 3

Machine Control3	
Cash Declaration Compulsory	NO
Charge Declaration Compulsory	NO
Check Declaration Compulsory	NO
Credit Declaration Compulsory	NO
Receipt:Item consolidation	NO
Receipt:Sort by group	NO
Receipt:Sort by department	NO
N/RCT print by order group	NO
Receipt:Sort by group/dept with detail	Total only
PRT RCT sort detail w/o TTL	NO
Commission total includes VAT	NO
Rounding for commission calculation	Round off
Commission Amount Threshold	0
Commission Amount Threshold2	0
Commission 1 flat fee	NO
Commission 2 flat fee	NO
Move two decimal place to right for unit prices	NO
Print consecutive No. on the receipt	Print
Print consecutive No. on the journal	Print
Print date on the receipt	Print
Print date on the journal	Print
Print time on the receipt	Print
Print time on the journal	Print
Vertical double size character for receipt printing	NO
Enable auto cutter for the printer,	YES
Number of LF with no cutter	0
E-Journal copy receipt	NO

- Cash / Charge / Check / Credit Declaration Compulsory: Set "Money Declaration Compulsory" in "Machine Control 2", in case of selecting "YES" to these options.
- Receipt:Item consolidation: Merge the same item registration on receipt.
- Receipt:Sort by group: Classify the registered items per group on receipt.
- Receipt:Sort by department: Classify the registered items per department on receipt.
- N/RCT print by order group: Classify the registered items by order character on receipt.
- Receipt:Sort by group/dept with detail: Total only / With Detail
- Commission Amount Threshold: Start calculating commission 1 amount
- Commission Amount Threshold2: Start calculating commission 2 amount
- Commission 1 flat fee: Commission 1 amount to flat fee
- Commission 2 flat fee: Commission 2 amount to flat fee
- Number of LF with no cutter: No. of line feed without cutting receipt

4-1-5-4 Programming the machine control 4

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature→ 4.Machine Control 4

Machine Control4	
Drawer open alarm Min. 00-59	0
Drawer open alarm Sec. 00-59	0
Ignore compulsory drawer	NO
Compulsory drawer control for multiple drawers	All drawers
Send finalize category totals to PC	NO
Cash/Cheque/Credit category totalizer	NO
Room Charge category totalizer	NO
Use GT system of Philippines	NO
Auto character centering	YES

- Compulsory drawer control for multiple drawers: All drawers / Drawer assigned to the clerk
- Send finalize category totals to PC: Send finalize category totals to PC (Hotel server)
- Cash/Cheque/Credit category totalizer: Accumulate to category totals by cash/cheque/credit
- Room Charge category totalizer: Accumulate to category totals by room charge

4-1-5-5 Programming the print control

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 5.Print Control

Print Control	
Set Menu Detail on Guest/Slip	No Print
Print PLU Number	No Print
Print Finalized Total	Print
Print Taxable Amount1	Print
Print Taxable Amount2	Print
Print Taxable Amount3	Print
Print Taxable Amount4	Print
Print Taxable Amount5	Print
Print Taxable Amount6	Print
Print Taxable Amount7	Print
Print Taxable Amount8	Print
Print Taxable Amount9	Print
Print Taxable Amount10	Print
Print Taxable Status	No Print
Printing of total number of items sold on the receipt	No Print
Print number of covers in header	No Print
Cover print double size	NO
Print unit price on receipt	No Print
One line feeded after finalization for receipt	NO
Time format 24/12Hour	24 Hour
Single item without fin rct	NO
Always issue a receipt	NO
Eliminate qty '1' of sub item	NO
Auto receipt issue when subtotal is zero or less	NO
Print Check detail on receipt	No Print
Print Single Quantity	Print

——24 Hour / 12 Hour

——Single item without issuing finalization receipt

——Print/Not print the quantity '1' of a child item.

——Two receipts are issued when the subtotal is 0 or less.

——Print item quantity even if it's "1".

4-1-5-6 Programming the report control 1

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 6.Report Control 1

Report Control1	
Gross	Print
Net	Print
Cash In Drawer	Print
Cash Declaration short/over	No Print
Charge In Drawer	Print
Charge Declaration short/over	No Print
Cheque In Drawer	Print
Cheque Declaration short/over	No Print
Credit In Drawer	Print
Credit Declaration short/over	No Print
Food Stamp In Drawer	No Print
Food Stamp Cash Change	No Print
EBT Total	No Print
EBT Cash Change	No Print
RF Mode total	Print
Number of covers	Print
The average spend per cover	No Print
Commission for Cashing A Check	No Print
Total Service charge	No Print
Commission 1	No Print
Commission 2	No Print
Foreign currency Cash and Cheque in drawer totals	No Print
Accumulate total of - key and %- key operation totals	No Print
Accumulate total of RF key and VOID key operation totals	No Print
Number of C key operations	No Print
Rounding total	No Print
TA1	Print
TAX1	Print
TAXEX1	No Print
TA2	Print
TAX2	Print
TAXEX2	No Print
TA3	Print
TAX3	Print
TAXEX3	No Print
TA4	No Print
TAX4	No Print
TAXEX4	No Print
TA5	No Print
TAX5	No Print
TAXEX5	No Print
TA6	No Print
TAX6	No Print
TAXEX6	No Print
TA7	No Print
TAX7	No Print
TAXEX7	No Print
TA8	No Print
TAX8	No Print
TAXEX8	No Print
TA9	No Print
TAX9	No Print
TAXEX9	No Print
TA10	No Print
TAX10	No Print
TAXEX10	No Print
Print TAX + VAT in exempt rec	NO

——These items are included in the fixed tot alizer report.

——Print TA + Tax amount instead of printing Tax exempt .

4-1-5-7 Programming the report control 2

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 7.Report Control 2

Report Control2		
Dept/Sub Dept Zero-Skip		YES
Cashier/Clerk Zero-Skip		YES
Function Zero-Skip		YES
PLU/Stock Zero-Skip		YES
Shift PLU Zero-Skip		YES
Hourly Sales Zero-Skip		YES
Group Zero-Skip		YES
Monthly Sales Zero-Skip		YES
Table Analysis Zero-Skip		YES
Hourly Production Zero-Skip		YES
Hourly Labor Zero-Skip		YES
Mix&Match/Coupon Zero-Skip		YES
Printing of average spend per item on monthly report		Print
Drawer open when FIXED TTL report is issued		YES
PLU Random Code Order		Mem Number
PLU No. on X/Z Report		No Print
Sales Ratio on X/Z Report		No Print
Z Counter		Print
ITEM Discount Totalizer		No Print
Double Z Report		NO
VAT Recalculate on X/Z Report		NO
Half Cut in Batch Report		NO
Stock Clear at Batch Z		NO
Print Consecutive No. range on daily Fixed TTL report		No Print
Print Invoice No. range on daily Fixed TTL report		No Print
Prohibit Customer File Z		NO
Print finalized CHKs on report		YES
OPEN CHK report compulsory		NO
Prohibit OPEN CHK Z		NO
GT1(Daily)		Print
GT2(Daily)		Print
GT3(Daily)		Print
GT1(Periodic1&2)		No Print
GT2(Periodic1&2)		No Print
GT3(Periodic1&2)		No Print
Display Flash	X	NO
Display Employee Activity	X	NO
Display Fixed Totalizer	X	NO
Display Dept/Sub Dept	X	NO
Display Cashier/Clerk	X	NO
Display Function	X	NO
Display PLU/Stock	X	NO
Display Hourly/Monthly	X	NO
Display Group	X	NO
Display Open Check	X	NO
Display Table Analysis	X	NO
Display Mix&Match/Coupon	X	NO
Display E-Journal	X	NO
Display Hourly Product	X	NO
Display Employee	X	NO
Display Hourly Labor	X	NO
Send X/Z with character		NO
Send X/Z with random code		NO

——Skip zero total item.

——Print monthly sales average on monthly sales report.

——Mem Number (by memory number) / Random Code

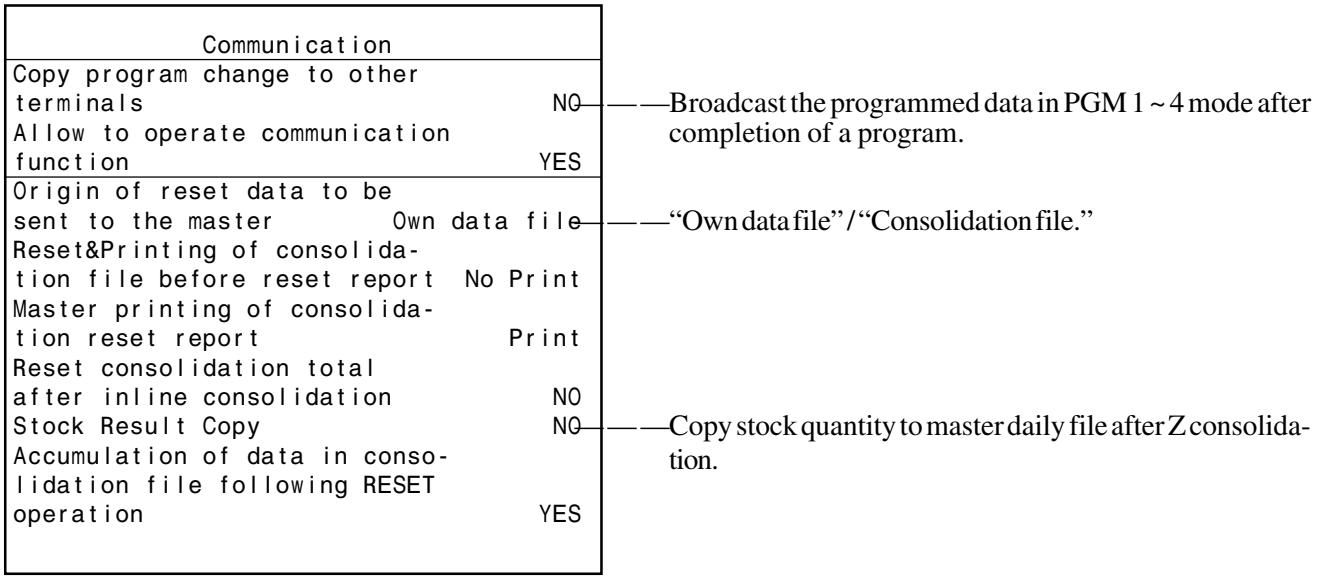
——Calculate VAT amount at report issuance temporarily.

——Scanning PLU stock is also cleared.

——Show read report on the display.
(In case of selecting "YES", no report is printed out.)

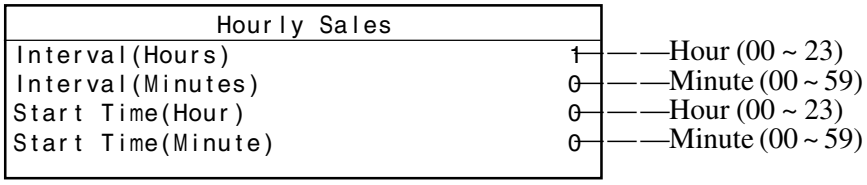
4-1-5-8 Programming the communication

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 8.Communication


Communication
Copy program change to other terminals NO
Allow to operate communication function YES
Origin of reset data to be sent to the master Own data file
Reset&Printing of consolidation file before reset report No Print
Master printing of consolidation reset report Print
Reset consolidation total after inline consolidation NO
Stock Result Copy NO
Accumulation of data in consolidation file following RESET operation YES
Broadcast the programmed data in PGM 1 ~ 4 mode after completion of a program.
"Own data file" / "Consolidation file."
Copy stock quantity to master daily file after Z consolidation.

4-1-5-9 Programming the hourly sales

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 9.Hourly Sales



4-1-5-10 Programming the slip/guest

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 10.SLIP/Guest

SLIP / Guest	
Print additional items only	Entire memory
Slip Auto Line Find	NO
Slip Maximum Lines	0
Maximum number of automatic line feed	0
Item consolidation on slip/ Guest receipt	NO
Printing only Group TTL on slip/ Guest receipt	NO
Print only Dept TTL on Slip/ Guest receipt	NO
G/RCT print by order group	NO
Print detail in order of Dept/ Group on slip/Guest receipt	Total only
PRT GUEST sort detail w/o TTL	NO
Print guest receipt header	NO
Tax after finalize	NO
Print PLU number on G/RCT	YES
Consecutive No. on slip/Guest receipt	Print
Print Date on slip/Guest RCT	Print
Print Time on slip/Guest RCT	Print
Back feed after slip Print	NO
Back feed after VLD Print	NO
Back feed after CHK-END/PRT	NO

——Entire memory: At the top of the transaction / Additional only: At the top of this receipt

——00 ~ 99

——00 ~ 99

——"Total only" / "With detail"

——Print taxable amount and tax amount after total line.

Note: If you select "Additional only", "Slip Auto Line Find" (the next row) should be set to "YES".

4-1-5-11 Programming the journal control

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 11.Journal Control

Journal Control	
Storage of TRG Operation into E-Journal	YES
Generate E-Journal full error	YES

——Put training clerk registration data into electronic journal memory.

——Alert when the electronic journal memory becomes full / or Not

4-1-5-12 Programming the message control

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 12.Message Control

```
            Message Control
Receipt Logo       Message        Print
Receipt Commercial Message     No Print
Receipt Bottom     Message     No Print
Slip Commercial    Message     No Print
Slip Bottom        Message     No Print
Slip Intermediate  Message     No Print
Bill Top    Message            No Print
Bill Copy   Message            No Print
Bill Bottom Message            No Print
Receipt Logo either Graphic or
Text                             Text
Report header print            No Print
```

Text———Text logo / Graphic logo

4-1-5-13 Programming the order control

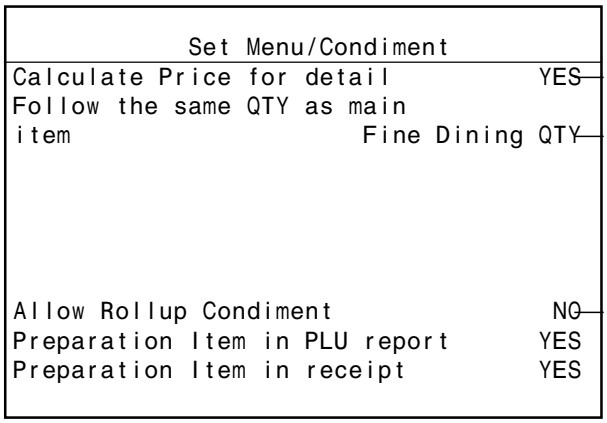
Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 13.Order Control

Order Control	
Print location character	No Print
Print Item Price	No Print
Stop printing message on double BON	No Print
Print Detail of Set Menu	No Print
Auto cutting every KP order	YES
Print dashed line	NO
Print items on KP training operator	NO
Perform item consolidation on KP	NO
Number of line feed before auto cut	0
Number of line feed after auto cut	0
Error generate Printer goes down	YES
Send Voided items to KP	YES
Print ORDER # on receipt	No Print
Print ORDER # in red	NO
Order1 type	Normal KP
Order2 type	Normal KP
Order3 type	Normal KP
Order4 type	Normal KP
Order5 type	Normal KP
Order6 type	Normal KP
Order7 type	Normal KP
Order8 type	Normal KP
Order9 type	Normal KP
Order10 type	Normal KP
Order11 type	Normal KP
Order12 type	Normal KP
Order13 type	Normal KP
Order14 type	Normal KP
Order15 type	Normal KP
Order16 type	Normal KP
Logo on KP	NO
Text1 on KP	NO
Text2 on KP	NO
Check No. reverse print	YES
Qty separate on order bon	NO
Cond/Prep normal letter	NO
Cut when order character is used	NO
Vertical double size character for order printing	NO
Send drawer signal	NO

- Print ORDER # in red — Print order number in red/reverse.
- Order1 type — Order print type: Normal KP/ Ticket
- Logo on KP — Print Logo on KP (ticket).
- Text1 on KP — Print text 1 on KP (ticket with slip/ guest intermediate)
- Text2 on KP — Print text 2 on KP (ticket with bottom)
- Check No. reverse print — Print check number in reverse.
- Qty separate on order bon — Print quantity separately on order receipt.
- Cond/Prep normal letter — Print condiment/preparation in normal/double size letter.
- Send drawer signal — Send drawer signal (for Kitchen Bell)

4-1-5-14 Programming the set menu / condiment

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 14.Set Menu/Condiment


Set Menu/Condiment
Calculate Price for detail YES
Follow the same QTY as main item Fine Dining QTY
Allow Rollup Condiment NO
Preparation Item in PLU report YES
Preparation Item in receipt YES

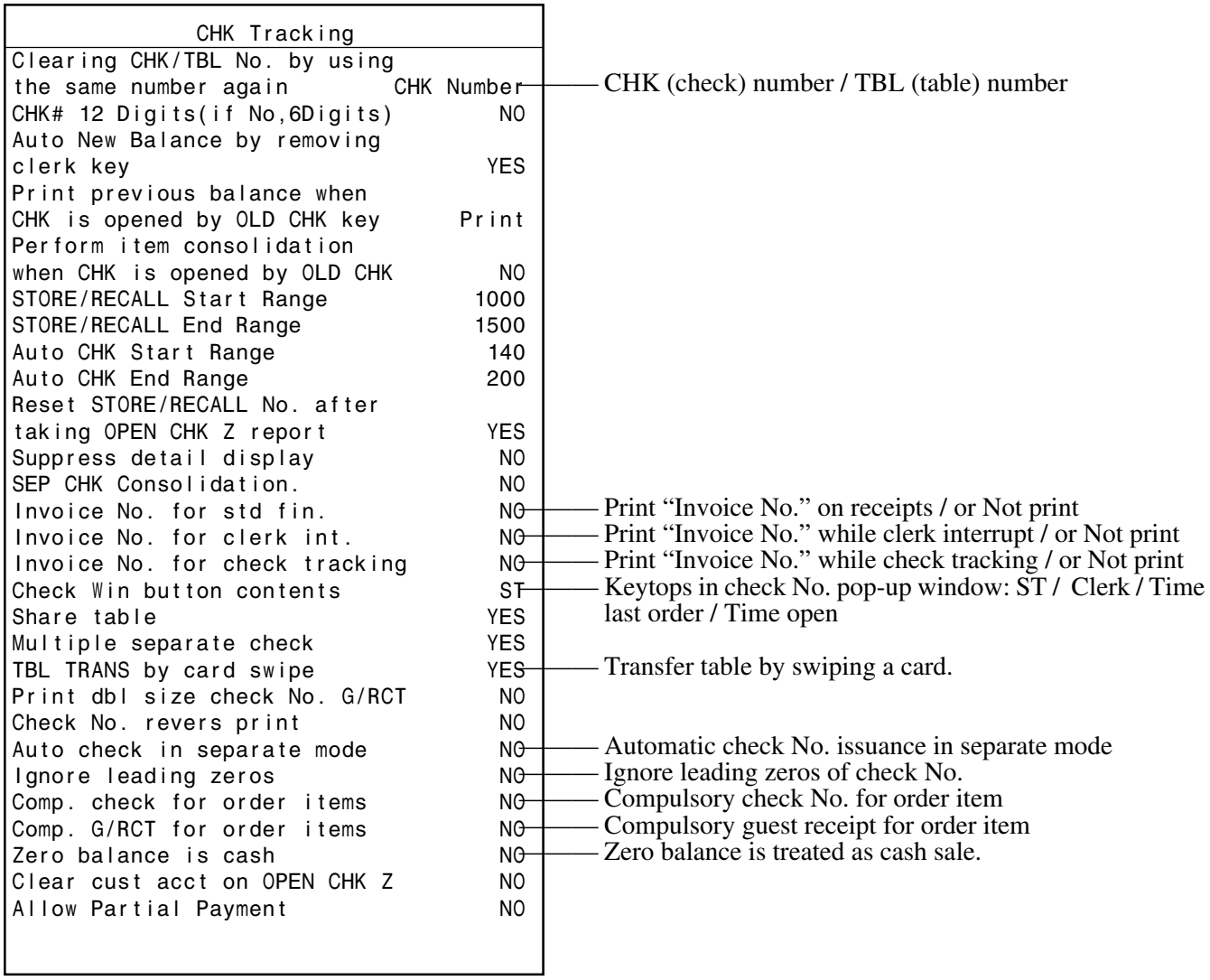
——Calculate / Not calculate detail item prices in set menu.

——Follow the same QTY as main (parent) item:
Fast food: Allow to enter the number of the condiment, and not follow the quantities of main PLU.
Fine Dining QTY: Not allow to enter the number of the condiment but allow to select the condiment by LIST staydown within the quantities of main PLU.

——Add all condiment unit price to main (parent) item.

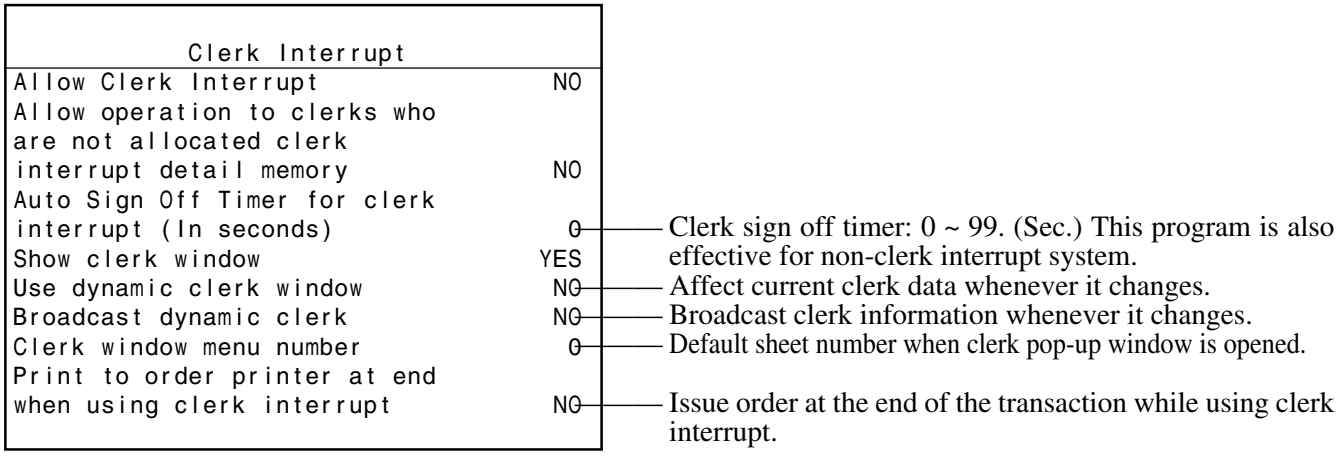
4-1-5-15 Programming the check tracking

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 15.CHK Tracking


CHK Tracking
Clearing CHK/TBL No. by using the same number again CHK Number
CHK# 12 Digits(if No,6Digits) NO
Auto New Balance by removing clerk key YES
Print previous balance when CHK is opened by OLD CHK key Print
Perform item consolidation when CHK is opened by OLD CHK NO
STORE/RECALL Start Range 1000
STORE/RECALL End Range 1500
Auto CHK Start Range 140
Auto CHK End Range 200
Reset STORE/RECALL No. after taking OPEN CHK Z report YES
Suppress detail display NO
SEP CHK Consolidation. NO
Invoice No. for std fin. NO
Invoice No. for clerk int. NO
Invoice No. for check tracking NO
Check Win button contents ST
Share table YES
Multiple separate check YES
TBL TRANS by card swipe YES
Print dbl size check No. G/RCT NO
Check No. revers print NO
Auto check in separate mode NO
Ignore leading zeros NO
Comp. check for order items NO
Comp. G/RCT for order items NO
Zero balance is cash NO
Clear cust acct on OPEN CHK Z NO
Allow Partial Payment NO
CHK (check) number / TBL (table) number
Print "Invoice No." on receipts / or Not print
Print "Invoice No." while clerk interrupt / or Not print
Print "Invoice No." while check tracking / or Not print
Keytops in check No. pop-up window: ST / Clerk / Time last order / Time open
Transfer table by swiping a card.
Automatic check No. issuance in separate mode
Ignore leading zeros of check No.
Compulsory check No. for order item
Compulsory guest receipt for order item
Zero balance is treated as cash sale.

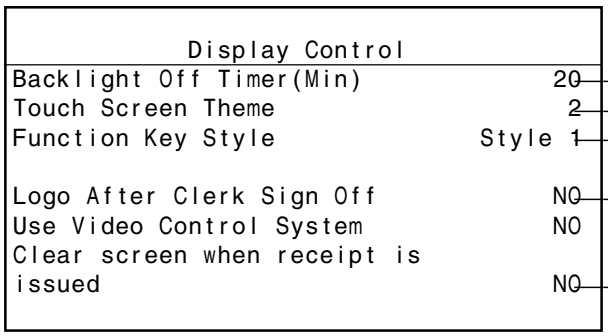
4-1-5-16 Programming the clerk interrupt

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 16.Clerk Interrupt


Clerk Interrupt
Allow Clerk Interrupt NO
Allow operation to clerks who are not allocated clerk interrupt detail memory NO
Auto Sign Off Timer for clerk interrupt (In seconds) 0
Show clerk window YES
Use dynamic clerk window NO
Broadcast dynamic clerk NO
Clerk window menu number 0
Print to order printer at end when using clerk interrupt NO
Clerk sign off timer: 0 ~ 99. (Sec.) This program is also effective for non-clerk interrupt system.
Affect current clerk data whenever it changes.
Broadcast clerk information whenever it changes.
Default sheet number when clerk pop-up window is opened.
Issue order at the end of the transaction while using clerk interrupt.

4-1-5-17 Programming the display control

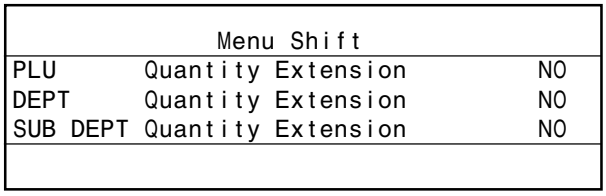
Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature→ 17.Display Control


Display Control
Backlight Off Timer(Min) 20
Touch Screen Theme 2
Function Key Style Style 1
Logo After Clerk Sign Off NO
Use Video Control System NO
Clear screen when receipt is issued NO

- Backlight off timer: 0 ~ 59. (minutes)
- User definition = 0/ Theme 1 = 1/ Theme 2 = 2
- Style 1: Function keys with bar / Style 2: Function keys without bar
- Display screen logo at clerk sign off.
- Clear the main display part when the receipt is issued.

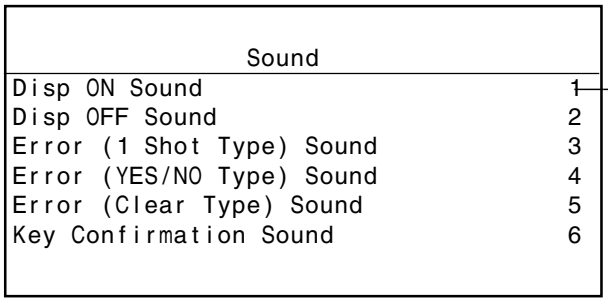
4-1-5-18 Programming the menu shift

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 18.Menu Shift



4-1-5-19 Programming the sound (Error tone and key confirmation tone)

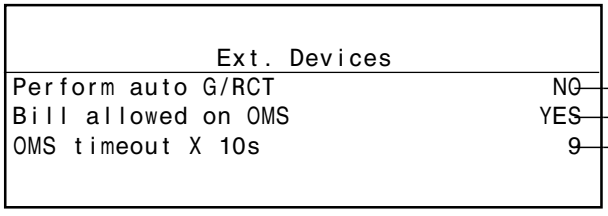
Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 19.Sound


Sound
Disp ON Sound 1
Disp OFF Sound 2
Error (1 Shot Type) Sound 3
Error (YES/NO Type) Sound 4
Error (Clear Type) Sound 5
Key Confirmation Sound 6

- Last 2-digit of the sound file number.

4-1-5-20 Programming Ext. devices

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 20.Ext. Devices



- Orderman issues guest receipt automatically,
- Allows bill issuance on orderman.
- (0 ~ 9) Orderman communication timeout value x 10s

4-1-6 Programming scheduler

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 6.Scheduler

```
Scheduler D28 - D13        D12 - D1
0001-062  0000000000000000 000000000000
0002-062  0000000000000000 000000000000
0003-062  0000000000000000 000000000000
0004-062  0000000000000000 000000000000
```

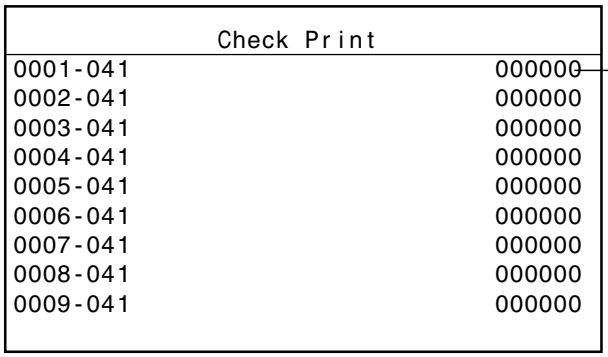
Parameter (refer the worksheet below)

Worksheet for scheduler program

Description	Choice	Program code
Scheduler start time (00:00 ~ 23:59)	Significant numbers	D_{28} D_{27} D_{26} D_{25}
Scheduler end time (00:00 ~ 23:59)	Significant numbers	D_{24} D_{23} D_{22} D_{21}
Always “0”		0 D_{20}
Interval control 1: Daily = 0, Weekly = 1, Monthly = 2	Significant number	D_{19}
Interval control 2: Daily; No meaning Weekly; Define day of a week 00; Sunday, 01; Monday, 02; Tuesday, 03; Wednesday, 04; Thursday, 05; Friday, 06; Saturday Monthly; Define date, 01 ~ 31, 99 means the end of the month	Significant numbers	D_{18} D_{17}
Interval time (00:00 ~ 23:59)	Significant numbers	D_{16} D_{15} D_{14} D_{13}
Always “0”		0 D_{12}
Arrangement table No.	Significant numbers	D_{11} D_{10} D_{9} D_{8}
Arrangement file No.	Significant numbers	D_{7} D_{6} D_{5}
Always “0000”		0 0 0 0 D_{4} D_{3} D_{2} D_{1}

4-1-7 Programming check print

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 7.Check Print



Worksheet for check print program

Description		Choice	Program code
Define printing data: 1: Printing amount 2: Printing amount (double size) 3: Printing date 4: Printing date (double size) 5: Check endorsement message 1st line 6: Check endorsement message 2nd line 7: Check endorsement message 3rd line 8: Check endorsement message 4th line		Significant number	□ D_5
Feed before printing.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_4
Feed direction	b	Normal = 0 Reverse = 2	
Feed 1 line after printing.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
No. of feed lines before printing (0 ~ 9)		Significant number	□ D_3
Printing offset digits (00 ~ 39)		Significant numbers	□ □ D_2 D_1

4-1-8 Programming table analysis

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 8.Table Analysis

Table Analysis	
TBL01	00000000000000
TBL02	00000000000000
TBL03	00000000000000
TBL04	00000000000000
TBL05	00000000000000
TBL06	00000000000000
TBL07	00000000000000
TBL08	00000000000000
TBL09	00000000000000
TBL10	00000000000000

— Descriptor and parameter (refer the worksheet below)

Worksheet for table analysis program

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "00"		0 0 D_{14} D_{13}
Minimum check No. of the table group ("0" means "1.")	Significant numbers	D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7
Maximum check No. of the table group ("000000" means no programming.)	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Note:

This programming is only effective, if the check-# is 6-digit long.

4-1-9 Programming tax table

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 9.Tax Table → Select Tax Table

Tax Table (1)	
Tax Rate(%)	8.1250
Maximum Table Amount	0.00
Rounding	Round off
Singapore Rounding	Yes
Calculation Type	Add in(VAT)
Sum of Cyclic Patterns	0
No. of Cyclic Values	0
Sum of Non-Cyclic Values	0
Actual Values(01)	0
Actual Values(02)	0
:	
Actual Values(60)	0

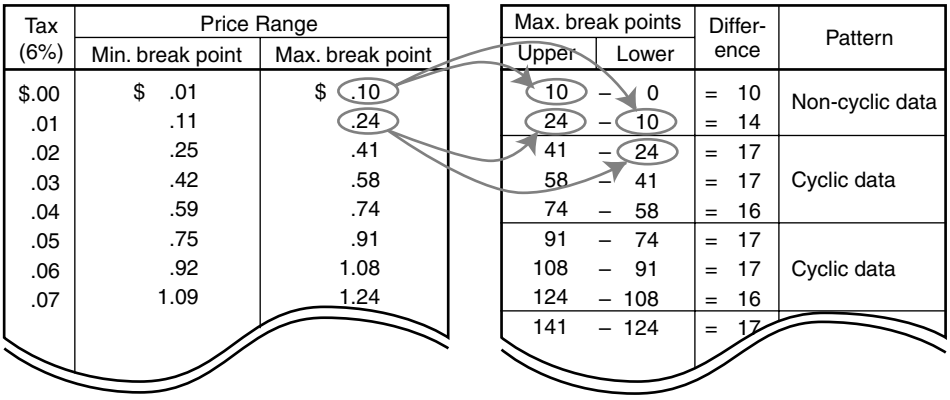
— Rate; 0.0001 ~ 9999.9999 % (Use Decimal point key)
— Maximum value; 0.00 ~ 99.99
— Cut off/Round off/Round up/Round up to two decimal point
— Not calculate / Table / Table & Add on / Add in (VAT) / Tax on Tax / VAT & VAT/ Add in (VAT on Tax)/ VAT & VAT2
— Sum of Cyclic Patterns, No. of Cyclic Values, Sum of Non Cyclic Values, Actual Values… See the following pages.

cf. VAT & VAT:

1. Sharing rate of the primary taxable amount → enter "Tax rate" field.
2. Actual tax table for primary tax table code → enter "Actual value (1)" field.
3. Actual tax table for secondary tax table code → enter "Actual value (2)" field.

Explanation of U.S. tax table examples

Tax table without a tax rate

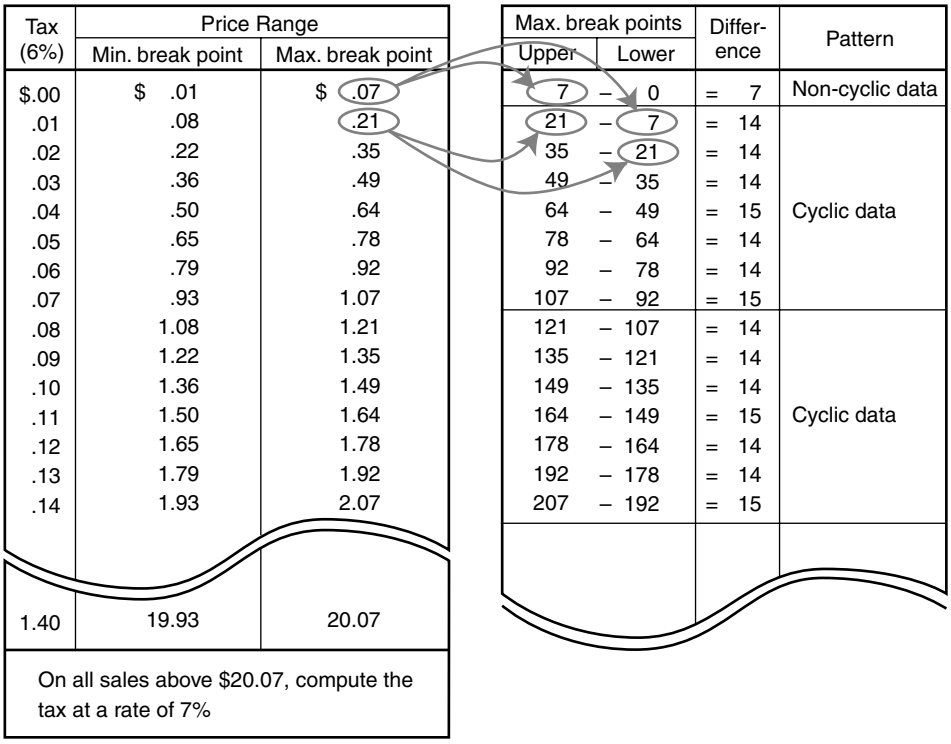


Tax (6%)	Price Range	
	Min. break point	Max. break point
$.00	$ .01	$ .10
.01	.11	.24
.02	.25	.41
.03	.42	.58
.04	.59	.74
.05	.75	.91
.06	.92	1.08
.07	1.09	1.24

Max. break points		Differ-ence	Pattern
Upper	Lower		
10	– 0	= 10	Non-cyclic data
24	– 10	= 14	
41	– 24	= 17	Cyclic data
58	– 41	= 17	
74	– 58	= 16	
91	– 74	= 17	Cyclic data
108	– 91	= 17	
124	– 108	= 16	
141	– 124	= 17	

- Sum of a single cyclic pattern: 17 + 17 + 16 = 50
- Number of values in each cyclic pattern: 3
- Sum of values in the non-cyclic pattern: 10 + 14 = 24
- Non-cyclic values and one set of cyclic values (actual values): 10, 14, 17, 17, 16
- Tax system: Tax table without rate

Tax table with a tax rate



Tax (6%)	Price Range	
	Min. break point	Max. break point
$.00	$ .01	$ .07
.01	.08	.21
.02	.22	.35
.03	.36	.49
.04	.50	.64
.05	.65	.78
.06	.79	.92
.07	.93	1.07
.08	1.08	1.21
.09	1.22	1.35
.10	1.36	1.49
.11	1.50	1.64
.12	1.65	1.78
.13	1.79	1.92
.14	1.93	2.07
1.40	19.93	20.07

On all sales above $20.07, compute the tax at a rate of 7%

Max. break points		Differ-ence	Pattern
Upper	Lower		
7	– 0	= 7	Non-cyclic data
21	– 7	= 14	Cyclic data
35	– 21	= 14	
49	– 35	= 14	
64	– 49	= 15	
78	– 64	= 14	
92	– 78	= 14	
107	– 92	= 15	
121	– 107	= 14	Cyclic data
135	– 121	= 14	
149	– 135	= 14	
164	– 149	= 15	
178	– 164	= 14	
192	– 178	= 14	
207	– 192	= 15	

- Sum of a single cyclic pattern: 14 + 14 + 14 + 15 + 14 + 14 + 15 = 100
- Number of values in each cyclic pattern: 7
- Sum of values in the non-cyclic pattern: 7
- Non-cyclic values and one set of cyclic values (actual values): 7, 14, 14, 14, 15, 14, 14, 15
- Maximum taxable amount in tg˘le calculation: $20.07
- Tax system: Tax table with rate
- Tax rate: 7.000%
- Rounding method: Round off to two decimal places

Explanation of VAT & VAT

Example 1: Share the amount

Tax table programming

	Tax rate (Share rate)	Calculation type	Primary tax status	Secondary tax status	
Table 1	10.0000%	VAT			
Table 2	20.0000%	VAT			
:					
Table 4	33.3333%	VAT & VAT	1	2	→ 33.3333% for taxable 1 → 66.6667% for taxable 2
Table 5	25.0000%	VAT & VAT	1	2	→ 25.0000% for taxable 1 → 75.0000% for taxable 2

Item programming & registration result

	Program		Registration result	
	Unit price	Tax status	Taxable 1	Taxable 2
Item 1	$10.00	1	$10.00	
Item 2	$20.00	2		$20.00
:				
Item 4	$30.00	4	$10.00 ($30.00 × 33.3333%)	$20.00 ($30.00 × 66.6667%)
Item 5	$40.00	5	$10.00 ($40.00 × 25.0000%)	$30.00 ($40.00 × 75.0000%)

Example 2: The alternative of taxable 1 or 2

Tax table programming

	Tax rate (Share rate)	Calculation type	Primary tax status	Secondary tax status	
Table 1	10.0000%	VAT			
Table 2	20.0000%	VAT			
:					
Table 4		VAT & VAT	1	2	← Select tax status by <TAX EXEMPT>.

Item programming & registration result

	Program		Registration result	
	Unit price	Tax status	Taxable 1	Taxable 2
Item 1	$10.00	4	$10.00	$10.00

Tax 1 Exempt

				$10.00

Tax 2 Exempt

			$10.00	

Explanation of Add-in (VAT on Tax)

Example:

Tax table programming

	Tax rate	Calculation type
Table 1	10.0000%	Add on
Table 2	5.0000%	VAT on Tax

Item programming & registration result

	Program		Registration result			
	Unit price	Tax status	Taxable 1	Tax1	Taxable 2	Tax2
Item 1	$10.00	1/2	$10.00		$10.00	
CASH	Calculate tax 1		$10.00	$1.00	-----	-----
	Add tax 1 to Taxable 2				$11.00	-----
	Calculate tax 2				$10.48	$0.52

Explanation of VAT & VAT2

Example:

Tax table programming

	Tax rate	Calculation type
Table 1	8.0000%	VAT
Table 2	7.0000%	VAT & VAT2

Item programming & registration result

	Program		Registration result			
	Unit price	Tax status	Taxable 1	Tax1	Taxable 2	Tax2
Item 1	$10.00	1/2	$10.00		$10.00	
CASH	Calculate tax 1 ($10.00 x 8)/(100 +8 +7)		-----	$0.70	-----	-----
	Calculate tax 2 ($10.00 x 7)/(100 +8 +7)		-----	-----	-----	$0.61
	Taxable 1/2 - Tax 1-Tax2 ($10.00 - $0.70 - $0.61)		$8.69		$8.69	

4-1-10 Programming void table

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 10.Void Table → Use Void Table

```
        Void Table
VOID01                  000000
VOID02                  000000
VOID03                  000000
VOID04                  000000
VOID05                  000000
VOID06                  000000
```

Descriptor and program value (refer the worksheet below)

Worksheet for void table program

Description	Choice	Program code
Return stock value.	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_1

4-1-11 Programming system connection

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 11.System Connection

```
          System Connection
* 1  MC #01                 020101000000
     192168000001
  2                         000000000000
     000000000000
  3                         000000000000
     000000000000

                :

 33                         000000000000
     000000000000
```

Descriptor and parameter (refer the worksheet below)
* means my ID.

IP address

For Hotel server

Worksheet for system connection program

Description	Choice	Program code
Terminal: Oneself = 02, Others = 01	Significant numbers	□ □ D_{12} D_{11}
Check tracking master/backup master (programmed value): Master = 01, Backup master = 02, Self master = 03, Satellite = 00	Significant numbers	□ □ D_{10} D_9
Check tracking master/backup master (current value): Master = 01, Backup master = 02, Self master = 03, Satellite = 00	Significant numbers	□ □ D_8 D_7
Always “00000”		0 0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2
Check tracking cluster No. (0 ~ 9) (“0” means no designation.)	Significant number	□ D_1

4-1-12 Programming I/O parameter

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 12.I/O Parameter

I/O Parameter	
0001-902	000000000000000
0002-902	000000000000000
0003-902	000000000000000
0004-902	000000000000000
0005-902	000000000000000
0006-902	000000000000000
0007-902	000000000000000
0008-902	000000000000000
0009-902	000000000000000
0010-902	000000000000000
0011-902	000000000000000
0012-902	000000000000000
:	
0019-902	000000000000000
0020-902	000000000000000

Parameter (refer the worksheet below)

Note: Please perform the flag clear operation of the terminal after changing the I/O parameter table.

Worksheet for I/O parameter program

First record (Inline)

Description	Choice	Program code
TCP/IP port group number: Group 1 = 0/1, Group 2 = 2 (Choose Group2 if conflicting with auxiliary inline device)	Significant number	D_2
Always "0"	Significant number	0 D_1

Second record (Online)

Description	Choice	Program code
Online baud rate: 115200bps = 0,1 57600bps = 2, 38400bps = 3, 19200bps = 4, 9600bps = 5, 4800bps = 6, 2400bps = 7	Significant number	D_2
Activation signal (trigger): DR = 0, CI = 1	Significant number	D_1

Third record (not used)

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		0 D_1

Fourth record (Printer 1)

Note: Besides flag clear, please turn off and on the printer.

Description	Choice	Program code
Using TM-J7100 as a slip printer: Yes = 1, No = 0	Significant number	D_5
Using RS-232C port for printer: COM4 = 4, COM5 = 5, COM6 = 6 (0, 1 ~ 3, 7 ~ 9: no connection)	Significant number	D_4
Baud rate of the RS-232C port for printer: 19200bps = 0, 9600bps = 1	Significant number	D_3
Using printer connected to RS-232C port: No printer = 99 • TM-U88-IV = 00 • UP-360 = 03 • TM-U220 = 02 • UP-400 = 10 • TM-J7100 = 12	Significant numbers	D_2 D_1

Fifth record (Printer2)

Note: Besides flag clear, please turn off and on the printer.

Description	Choice	Program code
Using TM-J7100 as a slip printer: Yes = 1, No = 0	Significant number	D_5
Using RS-232C port for printer: COM4 = 4, COM5 = 5, COM6 = 6 (0, 1 ~ 3, 7 ~ 9: no connection)	Significant number	D_4
Baud rate of the RS-232C port for printer: 19200bps = 0, 9600bps = 1	Significant number	D_3
Using printer connected to RS-232C port: No printer = 99 • TM-U88-IV = 00 • UP-360 = 03 • TM-U220 = 02 • UP-400 = 10 • TM-J7100 = 12	Significant numbers	D_2 D_1

Sixth record (Customer display/ Remote display)

Description	Choice	Program code
Customer display backlight color: Green = 0, White = 0	Significant number	D_4
Customer display backlight: Obey backlight off timer = 0, Always ON = 1, Always OFF = 2	Significant number	D_3
Customer display: Available = 0, Not available = 1	Significant number	D_2
Remote display: Connected = 2, Not connected = 0	Significant number	D_1

Seventh record (not used)

Description	Choice	Program code
Always “0”		0 D_1

Eighth record not used)

Description	Choice	Program code
Always “0”		0 D_1

Ninth record (Scanner)

Description	Choice	Program code
Parity: Even = 0, Non = 1, Odd = 2	Significant number	D_4
Bit: 7 bit = 0, 8 bit = 1	Significant number	D_3
Scanner: Connect = 2, No = 0	Significant number	D_2
Baud rate: 2400 bps = 0, 9600 bps = 1, 4800 bps = 2	Significant number	D_1

Tenth record (Slip printer)

Note: Besides flag clear, please turn off and on the printer.

Description	Choice	Program code
Using RS-232C port for printer: COM2 = 2, No connection = 0	Significant number	D_4
Baud rate of the RS-232C port for slip printer: No printer = 0, 9600bps = 1	Significant number	D_3
SP-1300: Connect = 70, No = 99	Significant number	D_2 D_1

Eleventh record (Printer 3)

Note: Besides flag clear, please turn off and on the printer.

Description	Choice	Program code
Using TM-J7100 as a slip printer: Yes = 1, No = 0	Significant number	D_5
Using RS-232C port for printer: COM4 = 4, COM5 = 5, COM6 = 6 (0, 1 ~ 3, 7 ~ 9: no connection)	Significant number	D_4
Baud rate of the RS-232C port for printer: 19200bps = 0, 9600bps = 1	Significant number	D_3
Using printer connected to RS-232C port: No printer = 99 • TM-U88-IV = 00 • UP-360 = 03 • TM-U220 = 02 • UP-400 = 10 • TM-J7100 = 12	Significant numbers	D_2 D_1

Twelfth record (not used)

Description	Choice	Program code
Always “0”		0 (D_1)

Thirteenth through fourteenth record (not used)

Description	Choice	Program code
Always “0”		0 (D_1)

Fifteenth record (video box)

In case of the video box is connected, enter “400000025”.

Sixteenth record (not used)

Description	Choice	Program code
Always “0”		0 (D_1)

Seventeenth record (order man)

In case of the order man connected, enter "300000011".

Eighteenth record (scale)

Note: Besides flag clear, please turn off and on the scale.

Description	Choice	Program code
Scale model code	Significant numbers	[0] [ ] D_{10} D_9
Pound/ Kilogram: Pound = 0 (30 LB), Kilogram = 1 (15kg)	Significant number	[ ] D_8
Communication timeout value: Always set to"100"		[1] [0] [0] D_7 D_6 D_5
Parity: Always set to "2"	Significant number	[ ] D_4
Bit: Always set to "1"	Significant number	[ ] D_3
Using RS-232C port for printer: COM 2 = 2, COM 3 = 3 COM4 = 4, COM5 = 5, COM6 = 6 (0, 1, 7 ~ 9: no connection)	Significant number	[ ] D_2
Baud rate of the Scale: 19200bps = 0, 9600bps = 1, 4800bps = 2, 2400bps = 3, 1200bps = 4	Significant number	[ ] D_1

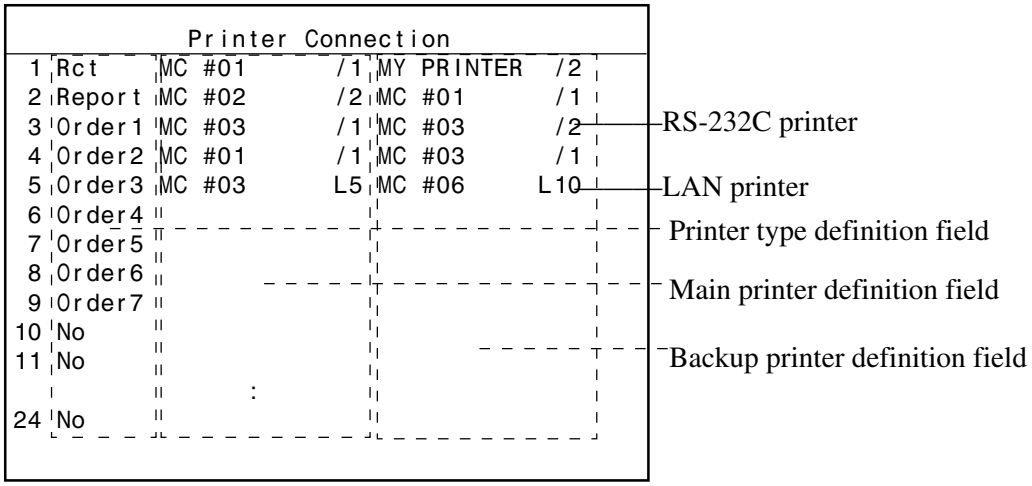
Nineteenth through twentyth record (not used)

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		[0] D_1

4-1-13 Programming printer connection

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 13.Printer Connection

→ Select record and define "printer type", "main printer" and " backup printer"



Printer type selection:

No (No printer), Rct (receipt/journal), Report, Order 1 ~ 16

Main/ backup printer selection:

My Printer /1, My Printer /2, My Printer /3, RS-232C Printer, LAN printer, No

- /1 designates "Printer 1" of the I/O parameter file.
- /2 designates "Printer 2" of the I/O parameter file.
- /3 designates "Printer 3" of the I/O parameter file.
- In case of selecting LAN printer, select terminal No. that controls the LAN printer.

Note:

The 19-th through 34-th record of this file are used for the printer definition of order ID change of the Manager function.

4-1-14 Programming time zone

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 14.Time Zone → Select record and field

Time Zone	Start	End	Cycle
0001-800	09:00	10:00	00:15
0002-800	10:00	12:00	00:30
0003-800	15:00	17:00	01:00
0004-800	00:00	00:00	00:00
0005-800	00:00	00:00	00:00
0006-800	00:00	00:00	00:00
	:		
0024-800	00:00	00:00	00:00

Worksheet for time zone program

Description	Choice	Program code
Zone Start Time (Hour)	00 ~23	□ □ D_{12} D_{11}
Zone Start Time (Minute) (00~59)	00 ~ 59	□ □ D_{10} D_9
Zone End Time (Hour) (00~23)	00 ~ 23	□ □ D_8 D_7
Zone End Time (Minute) (00~59)	00 ~ 59	□ □ D_6 D_5
Zone Cycle (Hour) (00~23)	00 ~ 23	□ □ D_4 D_3
Zone Cycle (Minute) (00, 15, 30, 45)	00, 15, 30, 45	□ □ D_2 D_1

4-1-15 Programming time & attendance

4-1-15-1 Programming time & attendance (general)

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 15.Time & Attendance → 1.General

General	
Time & Attendance control	Weekly
Daily work time	00:00
Daily over time	00:00
Weekly work time	40:00
Weekly over time	48:00
Daily Over Time Pay Ratio	0
Daily 2nd Over Time Pay Ratio	0
Weekly Over Time Pay Ratio	0
Weekly 2nd Over Time Pay Ratio	0
Weekly work time for minor	25:00
Work time includes break hours	NO
Rounding minute of work time	Non
Allow employee report Z with employees clocked-in	NO
Enable clerk to sign on after clock-in	NO
Day of the week to start	Monday
Display minutes in fraction	NO

Weekly / Bi-weekly

Non / 10 min. / 15 min. / 20 min. / 30 min.

4-1-15-2 Programming time & attendance (job code)

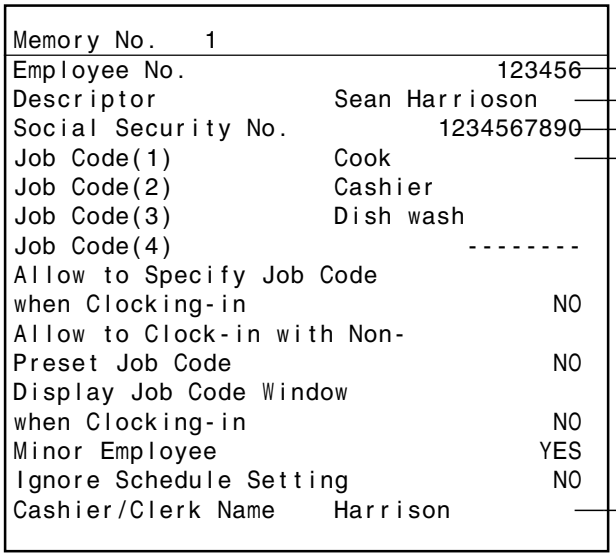
Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 15.Time & Attendance → 2.Job Code → Select "Job name"

Memory No. 1		
Descriptor	Cook	
Pay Rate		2.56
Tip Declaration Compulsory		NO

Job name

4-1-15-3 Programming time & attendance (employee & schedule)

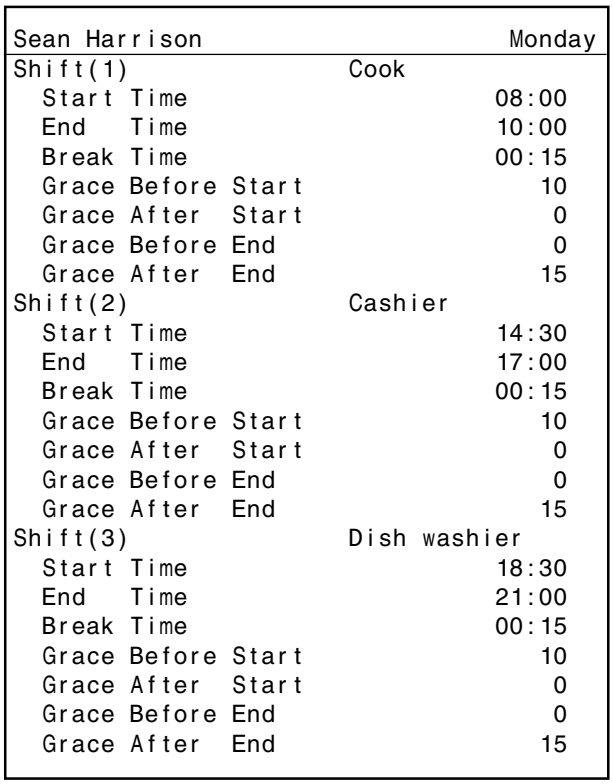
Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 15.Time & Attendance → 3.Employee & Schedule → Select "Employee"



```
Memory No.   1
Employee No.                    123456
Descriptor            Sean Harrioson
Social Security No.       1234567890
Job Code(1)           Cook
Job Code(2)           Cashier
Job Code(3)           Dish wash
Job Code(4)                   --------
Allow to Specify Job Code
when Clocking-in                   NO
Allow to Clock-in with Non-
Preset Job Code                    NO
Display Job Code Window
when Clocking-in                   NO
Minor Employee                    YES
Ignore Schedule Setting            NO
Cashier/Clerk Name    Harrison
```

- 0 ~ 999999, leading "0" are ignored.
- Maximum 16-digits from the leftmost side
- 0 ~ 9999999999, leading "0" are not ignored.
- Choose an item from the pulldown menu.
- Choose the corresponding cashier/clerk name from the pulldown menu.

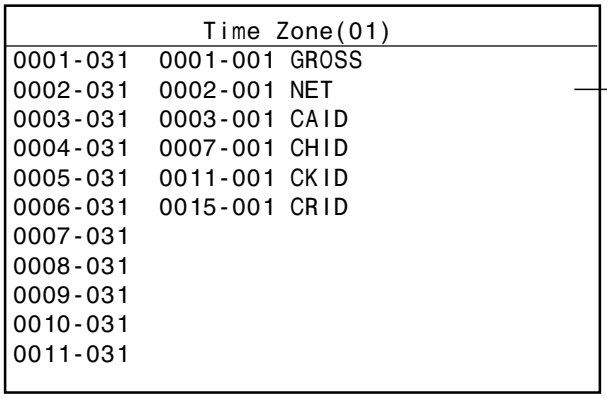
Operation: →<ESC/SKIP> → Select "Schedule (day of the week)"



```
Sean Harrison                      Monday
Shift(1)              Cook
  Start Time                      08:00
  End   Time                      10:00
  Break Time                      00:15
  Grace Before Start                 10
  Grace After  Start                  0
  Grace Before End                    0
  Grace After  End                   15
Shift(2)              Cashier
  Start Time                      14:30
  End   Time                      17:00
  Break Time                      00:15
  Grace Before Start                 10
  Grace After  Start                  0
  Grace Before End                    0
  Grace After  End                   15
Shift(3)              Dish washier
  Start Time                      18:30
  End   Time                      21:00
  Break Time                      00:15
  Grace Before Start                 10
  Grace After  Start                  0
  Grace Before End                    0
  Grace After  End                   15
```

4-1-16 Programming hourly item link

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 16.Hourly / Item Link → Select "Time zone"

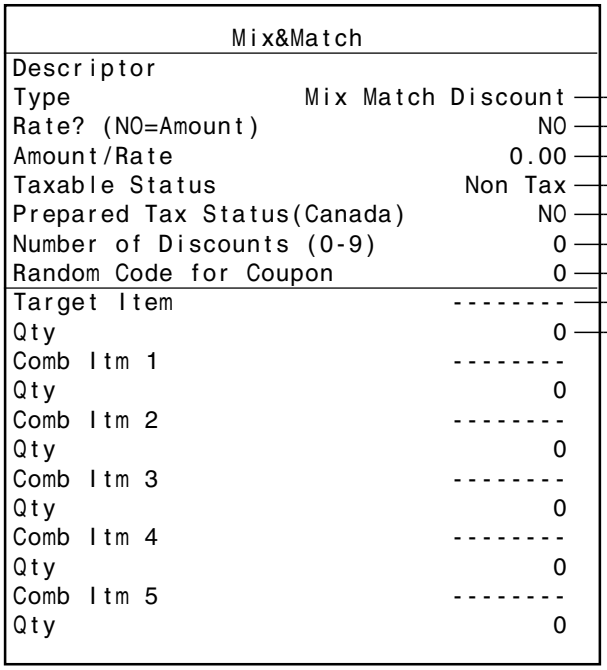


Linked item/function record No/ file No.
Selection:
PLU, Subdepartment, Department, Function, Fixed totalizer, Group, Void reason

- You can input the items directly from PLU, subdepartment, department and function. The PLU#, S-DEPT#, and DEPT# keys are possible to use.
- If you want to delete the item, move the cursor on an appropriate item, and then press the <NO> key. All items below the cursor will be deleted. If you want to delete only one item, move the cursor on the item and press "0" <YES>. If you press <YES>, the pulldown menu will appear to select an item.

4-1-17 Programming mix & match

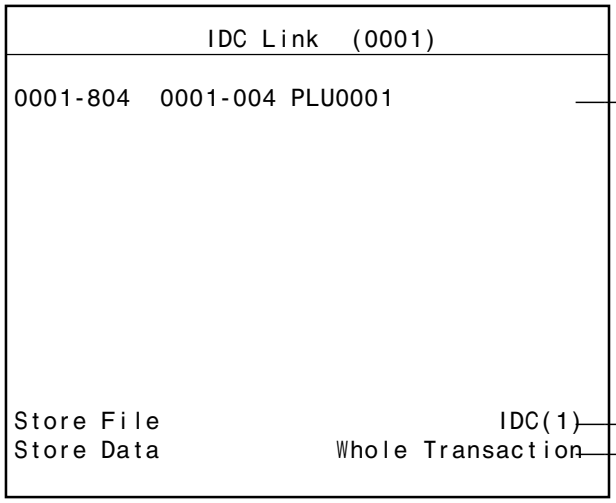
Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 17.Mix & match → Select record



Mix match discount / Coupon
YES: Rate, NO: Amount
Rate: 0.01 ~ 9999.99, Amount: 0 ~ 999999
not used
not used
0 ~ 9
Coupon random code (0 ~ 9999)
PLU, PLU 2nd@, or Subdepartment
0 ~ 99

4-1-18 Programming IDC link

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 18.IDC Link → Select record



PLU, Subdepartment, Department, Function, Pull Down Group, Clerk, Mix & match
If you choose Clerk, then whole transaction is stored regardless "Store Data" option.

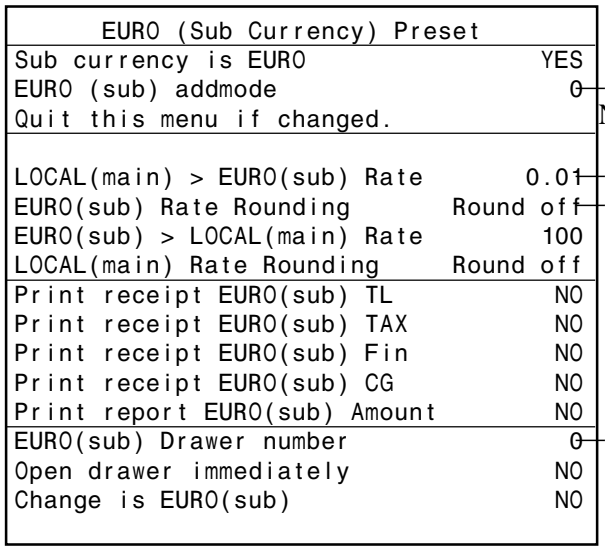
- You can input the items directly from PLU, Subdepartment, Department and mix & match Function. The PLU#, S-DEPT#, DEPT#, and LIST# keys are possible to use.
- To clear the record, enter "0" and then press the <YES> key.

NO / IDC (1) / IDC (2) / IDC (3)/ IDC (PC)

Item only / Whole Transaction

4-1-19 Programming Euro

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 19.Euro (sub currency)


EURO (Sub Currency) Preset
Sub currency is EURO YES
EURO (sub) addmode 0
Quit this menu if changed.
LOCAL(main) > EURO(sub) Rate 0.01
EURO(sub) Rate Rounding Round off
EURO(sub) > LOCAL(main) Rate 100
LOCAL(main) Rate Rounding Round off
Print receipt EURO(sub) TL NO
Print receipt EURO(sub) TAX NO
Print receipt EURO(sub) Fin NO
Print receipt EURO(sub) CG NO
Print report EURO(sub) Amount NO
EURO(sub) Drawer number 0
Open drawer immediately NO
Change is EURO(sub) NO

Monetary mode of the sub currency (0 ~ 3)

Note: If you changed this value, just terminate this program and re-enter, in case of modifying some values in this menu.

0.000001 ~ 999999

Round off / Cut off / Round up

Main = 0, 1 / Sub (option) = 2

4-1-20 Programming auto program control

This program restricts the broadcasting / receiving feature after programming.

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 20.Auto PGM control

```
        Auto Pgm control
0001-905                0902 01
0002-905                0999 01
0003-905                0000 00
0004-905                0000 00
```

Parameter (refer the worksheet below)

Worksheet for Auto program control program

Description	Choice	Program code
File No.	Significant numbers	□ □ □ □ D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3
Broadcast this file (designated by D_6 ~ D_3) only.	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_2
Ignore to receive this file (designated by D_6 ~ D_3).	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_1

4-1-21 Programming Screen color control

This program controls main display part color of the Screen.

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 21.Screen color control

```
                Screen Color
0001-906              0000000000000000
0002-906              0000000000000000
0003-906              0000000000000000
0004-906              0000000000000000
0005-906              0000000000000000
0006-906              0000000000000000
0007-906              0000000000000000
0008-906              0000000000000000
0009-906              0000000000000000
0010-906              0000000000000000
                :
0099-906              0000000000000000
```

Parameter (refer the worksheet below)

Worksheet for Screen color control

0001-906 (Color pattern selection)

Description	Choice	Program code
Color pattern: pattern 1 = 1 (default), pattern 2 = 2, pattern 3 = 3 Enter "0" if you program special colors.	Significant number	$\square_{D_1}$

0002-906 ~ 0009-906 (Special color program)

0002: Header area, 0003; Scroll area, 0004: Entry area, 0005: Status/ST area, 0006: Frame window, 0007: Message window, 0008: Error window, 0009: Guidance area,

Description	Choice	Program code
Color code of the character in window title area (only for Frame window)	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	$\square_{D_{15}}\ \square_{D_{14}}\ \square_{D_{13}}$
Color code of the back ground in window title area (only for Frame window)	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	$\square_{D_{12}}\ \square_{D_{11}}\ \square_{D_{10}}$
Color code of the frame (only for Frame window, Message window and Error window)	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	$\square_{D_9}\ \square_{D_8}\ \square_{D_7}$
Color code of the character	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	$\square_{D_6}\ \square_{D_5}\ \square_{D_4}$
Color code of the back ground	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	$\square_{D_3}\ \square_{D_2}\ \square_{D_1}$

0010-906 (Special color program)

Description	Choice	Program code
Color code of the seat No. 1	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	$\square_{D_9}\ \square_{D_8}\ \square_{D_7}$
Color code of the seat No. 2	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	$\square_{D_6}\ \square_{D_5}\ \square_{D_4}$
Color code of the seat No. 3	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	$\square_{D_3}\ \square_{D_2}\ \square_{D_1}$

0011-906 (Special color program)

Description	Choice	Program code
Color code of the seat No. 4	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	□ □ □ D_9 D_8 D_7
Color code of the seat No. 5	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	□ □ □ D_6 D_5 D_4
Color code of the seat No. 6	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	□ □ □ D_3 D_2 D_1

0012-906 ~ 0099-906 (Special color program)

0012 ~ 0099: For items and functions

Description	Choice	Program code
Color code of the character	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	□ □ □ D_6 D_5 D_4
Always "000"		0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-1-22 Programming Australian Features

This program controls Australian Features.

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 22.Aust Features → 1.General Flags

```
          General Flags
Print TAX INV on receipts          NO
Print ROUND on receipts            NO
Stop odd cents cashing checks      NO
Stop odd cents RC,PD,LOAN etc      NO
Count Set Menu items               NO
Indent KP Condiments              YES
Default [Swipe] record              0
Swipe has precedence               NO
```

- Count Set Menu items: Use parent PLU's quantity as child PLU's quantity.
- Default [Swipe] record: Record No. of the swipe key
- Swipe has precedence: Swipe card without depressing Swipe key.

4-1-23 Programming 22nd address

You can program the general function program by code entry.

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 23.22nd Address

```
          22nd Address
0001-022              220000000000
0002-022              000000000000
0003-022              000000000000
            :
0050-022              000000000000
```

4-1-24 Programming check window

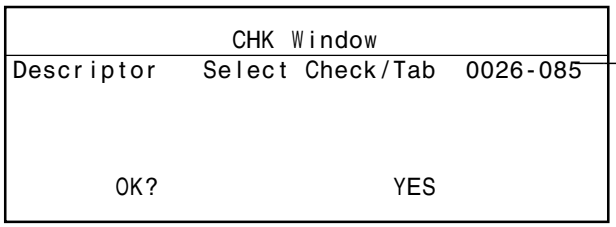
You can program the attribution (characteristics) of check number window.

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 24.CHK Window

→ Select job

• Select Check/Table Number

This program defines the check No. range and key shape of "Add-on new No. type" check No. pop-up window.



Title of the Add-on new No. type check No. pop-up window

→ Select job

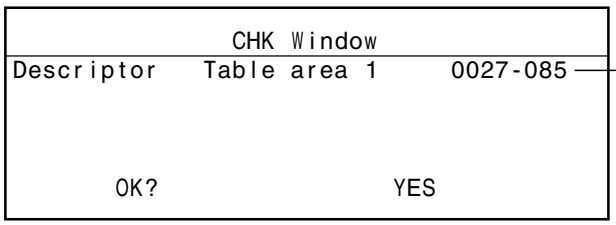
• CHK# range

This program defines the check No. range of "Add-on new No. type" check No. pop-up window.

• Key shape

This program defines the key shape of "Add-on new No. type" check No. pop-up window.

• Select Table area 1 ~ 9



Title of the Table layout type check No. pop-up window

→ Select job

• CHK/TBL No.

This program defines the check No./table No. to the key in the pop-up window.

• Key Attribute

This program defines the key shape and picture of the key in the pop-up window.

• Key Delete

This program deletes the key in the pop-up window.

• Select Keyboard

This program defines the key at the bottom of check No. pop-up window

→ Select job

• Key Assign

This program defines the key at the bottom the pop-up window.

• Key Attribute

This program defines the key color and key text of the key at the bottom of the pop-up window.

• Key Delete

This program deletes the key at the bottom of the pop-up window.

4-1-25 Programming customer control

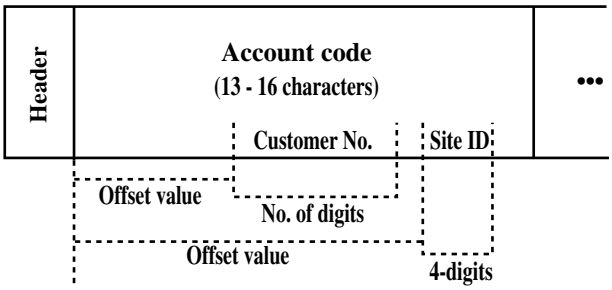
You can program the parameters to control customer.

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 25.Customer Control

```
          Customer Control
Allow to create new customer          YES
Automatic create new customer         YES
Confirm to clear customer              NO
AUTO Customer Start Range             201
AUTO Customer End Range               301
Enter Name for new customer            NO
Enter Address for new customer         NO
Enter Phone# for new customer          NO
Digit of customer card No.             12

Customer card No. offset                7

Site ID                                 0
Site ID card offset                     0
```

- Allow to create new customer in REG mode.
- Create customer No. automatically
- Confirm to clear customer data at finalization.
- Start value of the auto customer No. range (0 ~ 9999)
- End value of the auto customer No. range (0 ~ 9999)
- Force to enter the name of the customer while creation.
- Force to enter the address of the customer while creation.
- Force to enter the phone-# of the customer while creation.
- The No. of the digit of the customer in customer card. (0 ~ 12)
- The offset value of the customer No. in customer card. (0 ~ 16)
- Site ID No. (0000 ~ 9999)
- The offset value of the site ID in customer card (0 ~ 9)

Note: Magnetic card data format



4-1-26 Programming customer group

You can program the parameters to control customer group.

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 26.Customer Group

→ Select customer group

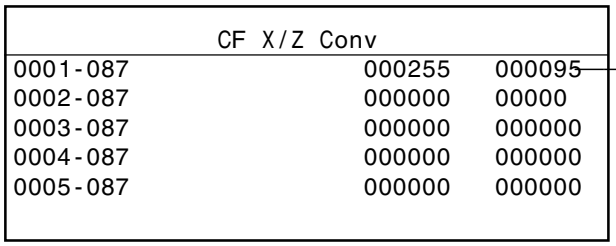
```
Memory No.     1
Group name                Group01
Loyalty type                      Discount
Credit limit                          0.00
Print Cust Name on rct                  NO
Print Address   on rct                  NO
Print Phone No. on rct                  NO
Print Cust Name on order                NO
Print Address   on order                NO
Print Phone No. on order                NO
Discount(1)
 ST (%)                               0.00
 ST T/S                            Non Tax
 Prepared Tax Status(Canada)            NO
Discount(2)
 Selective Item1 (%)                  0.00
Discount(3)
 Selective Item2 (%)                  0.00
```

- Group name (0 ~ 16)
- Discount / Not used
- (0 ~ 99999999; "0" is treated as no limitation.)
- Print customer name on receipt.
- Print customer address on receipt.
- Print customer phone No. on receipt.
- Print customer name on order.
- Print customer address on order.
- Print customer phone No. on order.
- Discount 1 descriptor (0 ~ 16)
- Discount 1 percent rate (0.00 ~ 99.99)
- Tax status (see discount key program)
- Discount 2 descriptor (0 ~ 16)
- Discount 2 percent rate (0.00 ~ 99.99)
- Discount 3 descriptor (0 ~ 16)
- Discount 3 percent rate (0.00 ~ 99.99)

4-1-27 Programming character conversion table for CF X/Z data

You can define character conversion table for X/Z data in CF card.

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 27.CF X/Z Conv



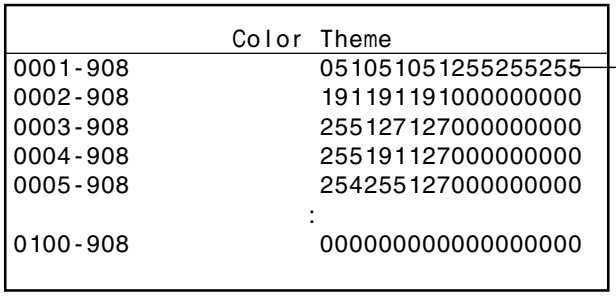
```
            CF X/Z Conv
0001-087          000255   000095
0002-087          000000   00000
0003-087          000000   000000
0004-087          000000   000000
0005-087          000000   000000
```

Original code (0 ~ 255) / Converted code (0 ~ 255)

4-1-28 Programming keyboard color theme

You can define the color theme.

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 28.Color Theme



```
            Color Theme
0001-908          051051051255255255
0002-908          191191191000000000
0003-908          255127127000000000
0004-908          255191127000000000
0005-908          254255127000000000
                  :
0100-908          000000000000000000
```

Background color code: Red , Green, Blue (0 ~ 255)
Character color code: Red, Green, Blue (0 ~ 255)
Value 0: thinnest ----- Value 255: thickest

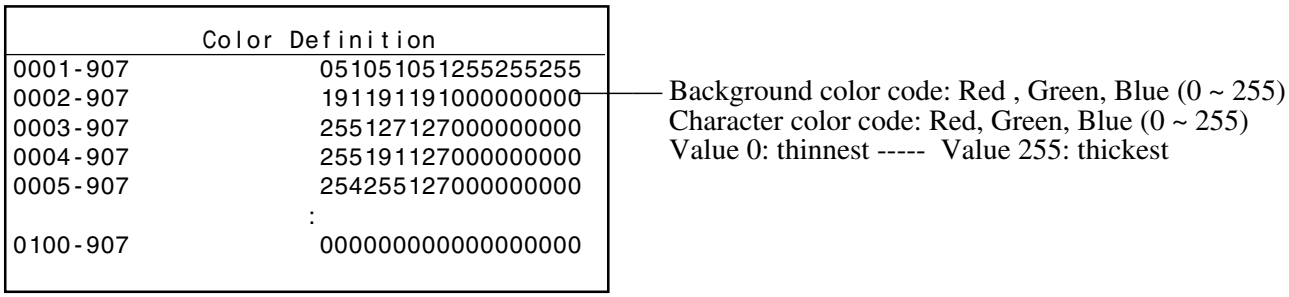
Rec#	Contents
001	Window title color
002	Window color
003	Title box color of the check window 1, 11
004	Title box color of the check window 2, 12
:	:
012	Title box color of the check window 10, 20
013	No check color of key in check window
014	Occupied color of key in check window
015	New balanced color of key in check window
016	Guest receipt issued color of key in check window
017	Finalized color of key in check window
018	Table shared color of key in check window
019	Title box color of the clerk 1 window
020	Title box color of the clerk 2 window
:	:
027	Title box color of the clerk 9 window
028	not used
029	Title box color of mode window
030	REG icon color of mode window
031	RF icon color of mode window
032	REG- icon color of mode window
033	not used
034	X/Z icon color of mode window
035	Manager icon color of mode window
036	Inline icon color of mode window
037	AUTO PGM icon color of mode window
038	CF CARD icon color of mode window
039	PGM1 icon color of mode window
040	PGM2 icon color of mode window
041	PGM3 icon color of mode window
042	PGM4 icon color of mode window
043	PGM5 icon color of mode window

Rec#	Contents
044	PGM6 icon color of mode window
045	not used
046	Desktop and menu level display part color
047	Function key with bar keytop color
048	Pressed key color
049	Key side color (lighter side)
050	Key side color (darker side)
051	Deleted key color
052	not used
053	Title box color of key attribution program window
054	Key color of key attribution (key color) window
055	Key color of key attribution (key shape) window
056	Key color of key attribution (key text) window
057	Key color of key attribution (picture) window
058	Title box color of key color program window
059	Title box color of key shape program window
060	Title box color of picture program window
061	Key color of key shape program window
062	Character programming key color
063	Cursor key color of picture program window
064	not used
065	Desktop color of separate check window
066	Background color of separate check window
067	Key color of separate check source window
068	Key color of separate check target window
069	Active key color of separate check target window
070	Subtotal line color of separate check window
071	Item color of separate check window
072	Cursor key color of separate check window
073	OK key color of separate check window
074	CANCEL key color of separate check window

4-1-29 Programming keyboard color definition

You can define the color of the item, function key in the keyboard
item, function key in the pulldown group
clerk, function key in the clerk window
check No., function key in the check No. window.

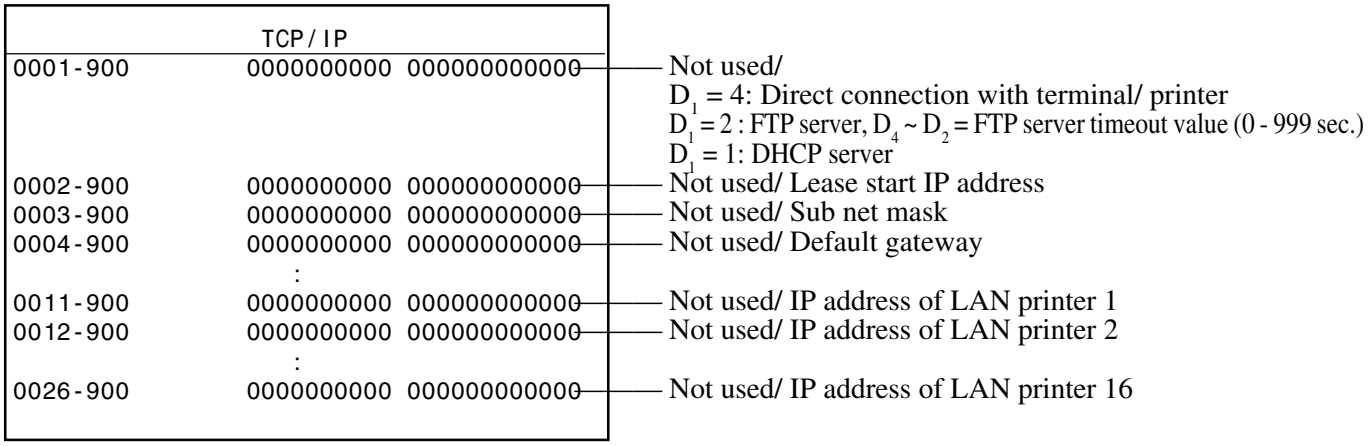
Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 29.Color Definition



Note The contents of this file is shown in the key color program window.

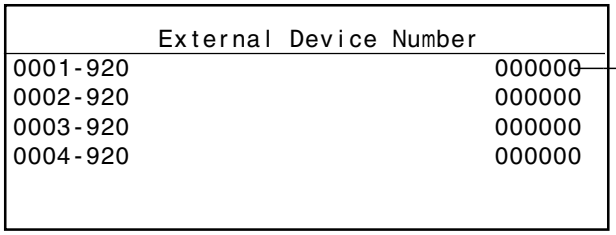
4-1-30 Programming TCP/IP

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 30.TCP/IP


TCP/IP
0001-900 0000000000 000000000000
0002-900 0000000000 000000000000
0003-900 0000000000 000000000000
0004-900 0000000000 000000000000
:
0011-900 0000000000 000000000000
0012-900 0000000000 000000000000
:
0026-900 0000000000 000000000000
Not used/
D1 = 4: Direct connection with terminal/ printer
D1 = 2 : FTP server, D4 ~ D2 = FTP server timeout value (0 - 999 sec.)
D1 = 1: DHCP server
Not used/ Lease start IP address
Not used/ Sub net mask
Not used/ Default gateway
Not used/ IP address of LAN printer 1
Not used/ IP address of LAN printer 2
Not used/ IP address of LAN printer 16

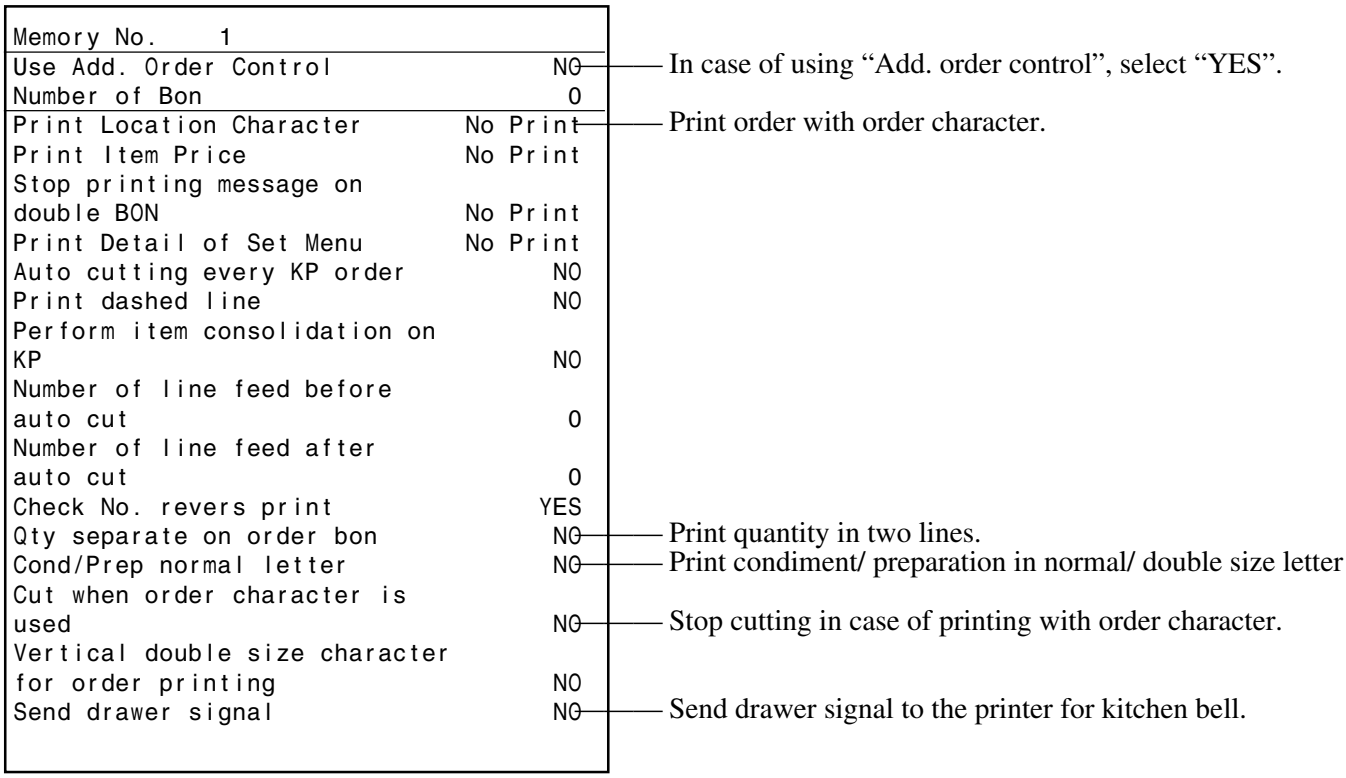
4-1-31 Programming external device serial number

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 31.External Device Number



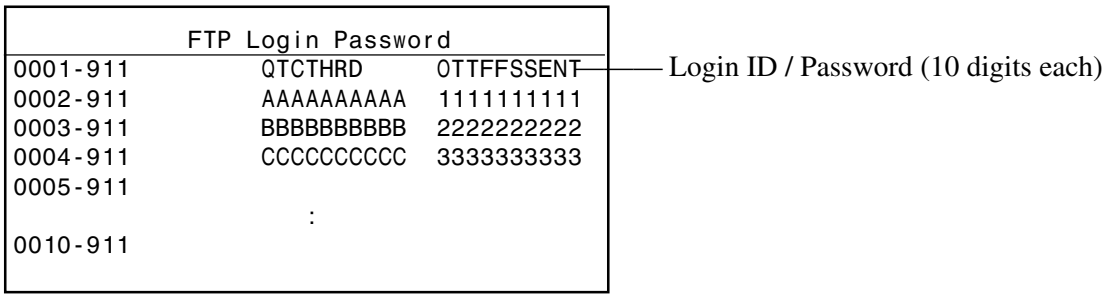
4-1-32 Programming additional order control

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 32.Add. Order Control → Select "Order printer"


Memory No. 1
Use Add. Order Control NO
Number of Bon 0
Print Location Character No Print
Print Item Price No Print
Stop printing message on double BON No Print
Print Detail of Set Menu No Print
Auto cutting every KP order NO
Print dashed line NO
Perform item consolidation on KP NO
Number of line feed before auto cut 0
Number of line feed after auto cut 0
Check No. revers print YES
Qty separate on order bon NO
Cond/Prep normal letter NO
Cut when order character is used NO
Vertical double size character for order printing NO
Send drawer signal NO
In case of using "Add. order control", select "YES".
Print order with order character.
Print quantity in two lines.
Print condiment/ preparation in normal/ double size letter
Stop cutting in case of printing with order character.
Send drawer signal to the printer for kitchen bell.

4-1-33 Programming FTP login password

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 33.FTP Login Password



4-1-34 Programming FTP server name

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 34.FTP Server Name→ Select server

```
Memory No.    1
Title name          Head Office
IP ADDRESS                 123123123123
LOGIN ID              ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOP
PASSWORD              OPQRSTUVVXYZABCD
FOLDER              FTPFOLDER
```

- FTP server name (Max. 20 characters)
- IP address of FTP server
- Password (Max. 16 characters)
- Login ID (Max. 16 characters)
- Folder name (Max. 20 characters)

4-1-35 Programming FTP translation file

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 35.FTP Trans File → Select title

```
Memory No.    1
Title name          PLU X Data
Direction                  To Server
Data Type                      X/Z
Z Clear If Z data              YES
Send file No.                    4
Recv file name      FILE004P.TXT
```

- Title name (Max. 20 characters)
- Select “To server” or “From Server”.
- Select “X/Z” or “PGM”.
- Select “YES” or “NO”.
- Select file No. within 4-digits ($N_1N_2N_3N_4$)
- File name (Max. 20 characters)

File No.: Enter the file No. described on the page P-18 ~ 22, except PLU stock (0064), electronic journal (0048), copy all data (0090), and copy all program data (0092)

4-1-36 Programming PC Keyboard

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 36.PC Keyboard

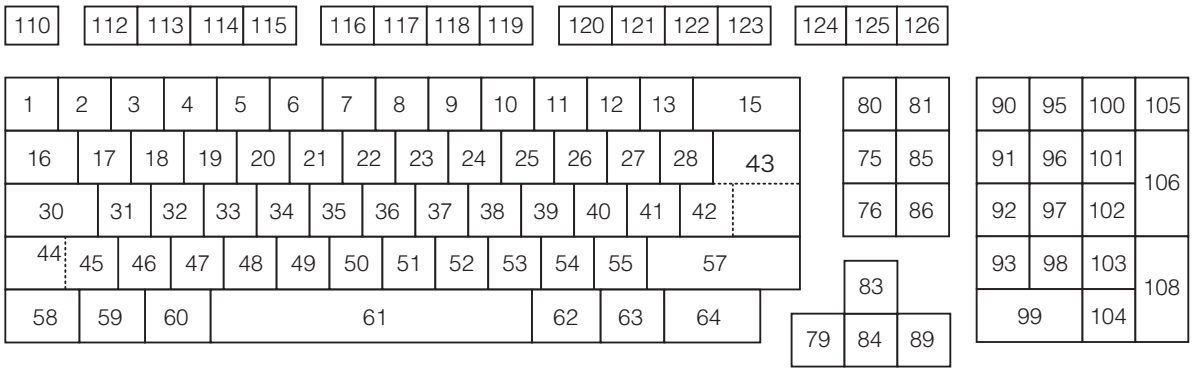
```
          PC Keyboard
0001-374          0000 0000 0000 00
0002-374          0000 0000 0000 00
0003-374          0000 0000 0000 00
0004-374          0000 0000 0000 00
0005-374          0000 0000 0000 00
```

Function code/ Function record No. *1/ Character code *2/ Effective CAPS Lock

Note: Please perform the flag clear operation of the terminal after changing the PC keyboard.

*1, *2	Function code	Function record No.	CAPS Lock
1. Ten key (“1” ~ “9”)	201	0001 ~ 0009	Effective = “01”
2. Ten key (“0”, “00”, “000”)	201	0010 ~ 0012	Not effective = “00”
3. Decimal position	098	0000	
4. Department key	051	Record No. of file-005	
5. Flat PLU	063	Recorc No. of file-004	
6. One touch NLU	138	Record No. of file-077	
7. Other function	Free function code	Record No. of file-002	

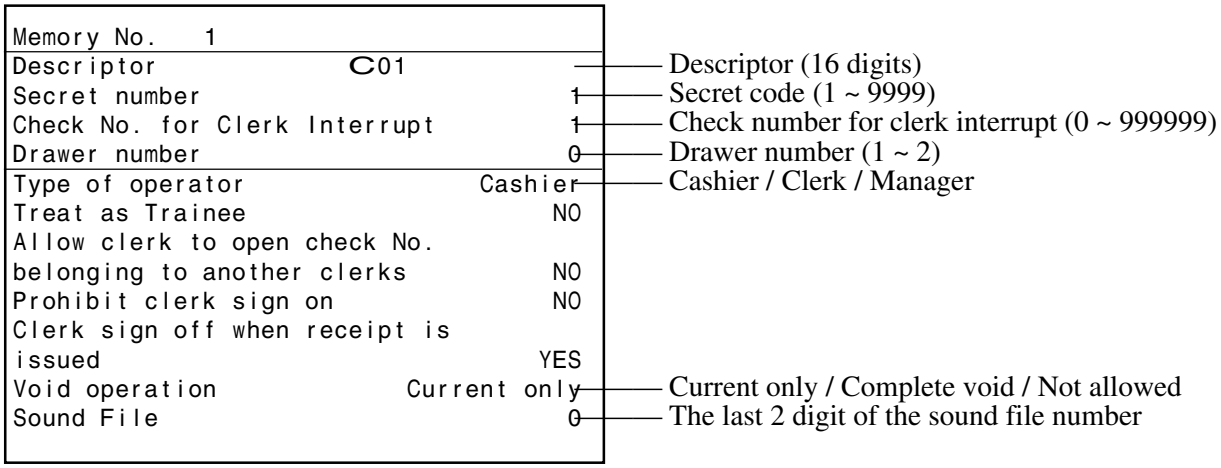
Hard key code of PC keyboard



4-2. Programming clerks

4-2-1 Programming clerk control

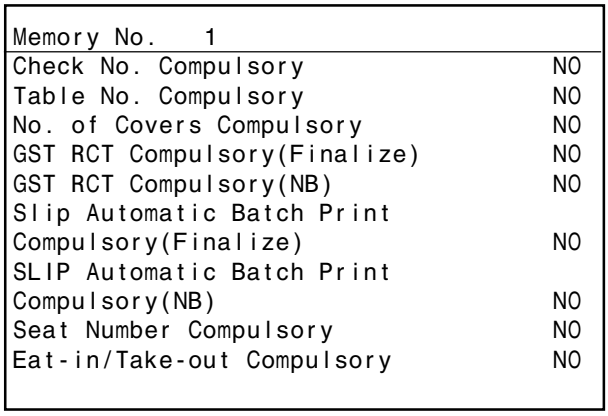
Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 1.Clerk Feature → Select clerk


Memory No. 1
Descriptor C01
Secret number 1
Check No. for Clerk Interrupt 1
Drawer number 0
Type of operator Cashier
Treat as Trainee NO
Allow clerk to open check No. belonging to another clerks NO
Prohibit clerk sign on NO
Clerk sign off when receipt is issued YES
Void operation Current only
Sound File 0
Descriptor (16 digits)
Secret code (1 ~ 9999)
Check number for clerk interrupt (0 ~ 999999)
Drawer number (1 ~ 2)
Cashier / Clerk / Manager
Current only / Complete void / Not allowed
The last 2 digit of the sound file number

4-2-2 Programming operation

4-2-2-1 Programming clerk control

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 2.Operation → 1.Clerk Control → Select clerk


Memory No. 1
Check No. Compulsory NO
Table No. Compulsory NO
No. of Covers Compulsory NO
GST RCT Compulsory(Finalize) NO
GST RCT Compulsory(NB) NO
Slip Automatic Batch Print Compulsory(Finalize) NO
SLIP Automatic Batch Print Compulsory(NB) NO
Seat Number Compulsory NO
Eat-in/Take-out Compulsory NO

4-2-2-2 Programming menu shift/2nd@

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 2.Operation → 2.Menu Shift/2nd@→ Select clerk

Memory No. 1	
Allow to operate 1st Menu	YES
Allow to operate 2nd Menu	YES
Allow to operate 3rd Menu	YES
Allow to operate 4th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 5th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 6th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 7th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 8th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 9th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 10th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 11th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 12th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 13th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 14th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 15th Menu	YES
Shift PLU after sign on	0
Menu shift after sign on	0
Price shift after sign on	0
Check window default menu	0
Menu shift	Status
Price shift	Status

- Allow/Prohibit to register by n-th (n = 1 ~ 15) Menu.
- Shift PLU after sign on: (1 ~ 8)
- Menu shift after sign on: (1 ~ 15)
- Price shift after sign on: (1 ~ 2)
- Default menu No. after opening the check window
  Table layout type 01 ~ 19 = 01 ~ 19, Full screen type 01 ~ 03 = 21 ~ 23
- Status/ Staydown/ Single transaction
- Status/ Staydown/ Single transaction

4-2-2-3 Programming mode control

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 2.Operation → 3.Mode Control → Select clerk

Memory No. 1	
Allow to operate REG Mode	YES
Allow to operate RF Mode	YES
Allow to operate REG- Mode	YES
Allow to operate PGM1 Mode	YES
Allow to operate PGM2 Mode	YES
Allow to operate PGM3 Mode	YES
Allow to operate PGM4 Mode	YES
Allow to operate PGM5 Mode	YES
Allow to operate PGM6 Mode	YES
Allow to operate X/Z Mode	YES
Allow to operate Manager Mode	YES
Allow to operate Inline X/Z	YES
Allow to operate AUTO PGM	YES
Allow to operate CF Card	YES
Default mode after sign on	REG

- REG / PGM1 / X/Z

4-2-2-4 Programming function control 1

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 2.Operation → 4.Allowed function 1 → Select clerk

Memory No. 1	
Cash	YES
Charge	YES
Check	YES
Credit	YES
Food Stamp Tender	YES
New Balance	YES
EBT Tender	YES
Price Inquiry	YES
Stock Inquiry	YES
Character Recall	YES
Character Print	YES
Check Print	YES
Clerk Transfer	YES
Table Transfer	YES
Tip	YES
Normal Receipt	YES
Loan	YES
Received on Account	YES
Paid out	YES
Pick up	YES
Coupon	YES
Deposit	YES
Minus	YES
% Minus	YES
Plus	YES
% Plus	YES
Refund	YES
Coupon2	YES

4-2-2-5 Programming function control 2

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 2.Operation → 5.Allowed function 2 → Select clerk

Memory No. 1	
Validation	YES
Receipt	YES
Check Endorsement	YES
#	YES
#/Non Sales	YES
Non Sales	YES
Number of Covers	YES
Arrangement	YES
Currency Exchange	YES
VAT	YES
Bill Copy	YES
SLIP Back Feed/Release	YES
SLIP Print	YES
SLIP Feed/Release	YES
T/S	YES
Table Number	YES
F/S	YES
Money Declaration	YES
Tax Exempt	YES
Menu Shift	YES
Shift PLU	YES
LC Open	YES
Preset Open	YES
1st unit price shift	YES
2nd unit price shift	YES

4-2-2-6 Programming function control 3

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 2.Operation → 6.Allowed function 3 → Select clerk

Memory No. 1	
Operator X/Z	YES
Tray Total	YES
Subtotal	YES
Receipt On/Off	YES
TAST	YES
Operator Number	YES
MDST	YES
FSST	YES
X	YES
X/For	YES
X/XX	YES
X/XXX	YES
Ketten Bon	YES
Selective Item ST	YES
New Check	YES
Old Check	YES
New/Old Check	YES
Add Check	YES
Separate Check	YES
Coupon Number	YES

4-2-2-7 Programming function control 4

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 2.Operation → 7.Allowed function 4 → Select clerk

Memory No. 1	
Substitution	YES
House Bon	YES
Operator Open Check	YES
Media Change	YES
Seat Number	YES
Display On/Off	YES
REG Mode	YES
X/Z Mode	YES
PGM Mode	YES
Post Entry	YES
Round Repeat	YES
Eat-in	YES
Take-out	YES
Store	YES
Recall	YES
Dutch Account	YES
Customer No.	YES
Payment	YES
E-Journal Display	YES
Home Position	YES
Display Mode Change	YES
All Void (Current only)	YES
All Void (Complete Void)	YES

4-2-2-8 Programming function control 5

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 2.Operation → 8.Allowed function 5 → Select clerk

Memory No. 1	
Price	YES
PLU Number	YES
Sub Department Number	YES
Department Number	YES
List Number	YES
Touch PLU	YES
Touch Department	YES
Touch Sub Department	YES
Touch List	YES
Search	YES
Order Char Change	YES
Price Change	YES
One Touch PLU	YES
Not Found PLU	YES
Work Time	YES
Free Function List	YES

4-2-2-9 Programming arrangement control

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 2.Operation → 9.Arrangement → Select clerk

Memory No. 1	
ARG GP(1) Operation	YES
ARG GP(2) Operation	YES
ARG GP(3) Operation	YES
ARG GP(4) Operation	YES
ARG GP(5) Operation	YES

4-2-2-10 Programming X/Z report control

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 2.Operation → 10.Report → Select clerk

Memory No. 1	
Daily X	YES
Daily Z	YES
Periodic(1) X	YES
Periodic(1) Z	YES
Periodic(2) X	YES
Periodic(2) Z	YES
Batch X/Z(1)	YES
Batch X/Z(2)	YES
Batch X/Z(3)	YES
Batch X/Z(4)	YES
Batch X/Z(5)	YES
Batch X/Z(6)	YES
Batch X/Z(7)	YES
Batch X/Z(8)	YES
Batch X/Z(9)	YES
Batch X/Z(10)	YES
Operator X	YES
Operator Z	YES
Individual totalizer X/Z	YES
Individual X/Z (Key direct)	YES
Individual X/Z (Others)	YES
Employee X/Z	YES
Employee Edit	YES

4-2-3 Programming commission rate

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 3.Commission Rate → Select clerk

Memory No. 1		
Commission Rate(1)	0.00	0.00 ~ 99.99 (or flat fee)
Commission Rate(2)	0.00	0.00 ~ 99.99 (or flat fee)

4-2-4 Programming table range

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 4.Table Range → Select clerk

Memory No. 1		
Start Table Range	0	0 ~ 999999
End Table Range	0	0 ~ 999999

4-2-5 Programming clerk control by range

4-2-5-1 Programming clerk control by range

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 1.Clerk Control

Clerk Control	
Check No. Compulsory	NO
Table No. Compulsory	NO
No. of Covers Compulsory	NO
GST RCT Compulsory(Finalize)	NO
GST RCT Compulsory(NB)	NO
Slip Automatic Batch Print Compulsory(Finalize)	NO
SLIP Automatic Batch Print Compulsory(NB)	NO
Seat Number Compulsory	NO
Eat-in/Take-out Compulsory	NO

Operation: → Specify Start and End number

4-2-5-2 Programming menu shift / 2nd@ by range

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 2.Menu Shift / 2nd@

Menu Shift / 2nd@	
Allow to operate 1st Menu	YES
Allow to operate 2nd Menu	YES
Allow to operate 3rd Menu	YES
Allow to operate 4th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 5th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 6th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 7th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 8th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 9th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 10th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 11th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 12th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 13th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 14th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 15th Menu	YES
Shift PLU after sign on	0
Menu shift after sign on	0
Price shift after sign on	0
Check window default menu	0
Menu shift	Status
Price shift	Status

Operation: → Specify Start and End number

4-2-5-3 Programming mode control by range

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 3.Mode Control

Mode Control	
Allow to operate REG Mode	YES
Allow to operate RF Mode	YES
Allow to operate REG- Mode	YES
Allow to operate PGM1 Mode	YES
Allow to operate PGM2 Mode	YES
Allow to operate PGM3 Mode	YES
Allow to operate PGM4 Mode	YES
Allow to operate PGM5 Mode	YES
Allow to operate PGM6 Mode	YES
Allow to operate X/Z Mode	YES
Allow to operate Manager Mode	YES
Allow to operate Inline Mode	YES
Allow to operate AUTO PGM	YES
Allow to operate CF Card	YES
Default mode after sign on	REG

Operation: → Specify Start and End number

4-2-5-4 Programming function control 1 by range

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 4.Allowed function 1

Allowed function 1	
Cash	YES
Charge	YES
Check	YES
Credit	YES
Food Stamp Tender	YES
New Balance	YES
EBT Tender	YES
Price Inquiry	YES
Stock Inquiry	YES
Character Recall	YES
Character Print	YES
Check Print	YES
Clerk Transfer	YES
Table Transfer	YES
Tip	YES
Normal Receipt	YES
Loan	YES
Received on Account	YES
Paid out	YES
Pick up	YES
Coupon	YES
Deposit	YES
Minus	YES
% Minus	YES
Plus	YES
% Plus	YES
Refund	YES
Coupon2	YES

Operation: → Specify Start and End number

4-2-5-5 Programming function control 2 by range

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 5.Allowed function 2

Allowed function 2	
Validation	YES
Receipt	YES
Check Endorsement	YES
#	YES
#/Non Sales	YES
Non Sales	YES
Number of Covers	YES
Arrangement	YES
Currency Exchange	YES
VAT	YES
Bill Copy	YES
SLIP Back Feed/Release	YES
SLIP Print	YES
SLIP Feed/Release	YES
T/S	YES
Table Number	YES
F/S	YES
Money Declaration	YES
Tax Exempt	YES
Menu Shift	YES
Shift PLU	YES
LC Open	YES
Preset Open	YES
1st unit price shift	YES
2nd unit price shift	YES

Operation: → Specify Start and End number

4-2-5-6 Programming function control 3 by range

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 6.Allowed function 3

Allowed function 3	
Operator X/Z	YES
Tray Total	YES
Subtotal	YES
Receipt On/Off	YES
TAST	YES
Operator Number	YES
MDST	YES
FSST	YES
X	YES
X/For	YES
X/XX	YES
X/XXX	YES
Ketten Bon	YES
Selective Item ST	YES
New Check	YES
Old Check	YES
New/Old Check	YES
Add Check	YES
Separate Check	YES
Coupon Number	YES

Operation: → Specify Start and End number

4-2-5-7 Programming function control 4 by range

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 7.Allowed function 4

Allowed function 4	
Substitution	YES
House Bon	YES
Operator Open Check	YES
Media Change	YES
Seat Number	YES
Display On/Off	YES
REG Mode	YES
X/Z Mode	YES
PGM Mode	YES
Post Entry	YES
Round Repeat	YES
Eat-in	YES
Take-out	YES
Store	YES
Recall	YES
Dutch Account	YES
Customer No.	YES
Payment	YES
E-Journal Display	YES
Home Position	YES
Display Mode Change	YES
All Void (Current only)	YES
All Void (Complete Void)	YES

Operation: → Specify Start and End number

4-2-5-8 Programming function control 5 by range

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 8.Allowed function 5

Allowed function 5	
Price	YES
PLU Number	YES
Sub Department Number	YES
Department Number	YES
List Number	YES
Touch PLU	YES
Touch Department	YES
Touch Sub Department	YES
Touch List	YES
Price Change	YES
NLU	YES
NFP	YES
Work Time	YES
Function List	YES

Operation: → Specify Start and End number

4-2-5-9 Programming arrangement control by range

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 9.Arrangement

Arrangement	
ARG GP(1) Operation	YES
ARG GP(2) Operation	YES
ARG GP(3) Operation	YES
ARG GP(4) Operation	YES
ARG GP(5) Operation	YES

Operation: → Specify Start and End number

4-2-5-10 Programming X/Z report control by range

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 10.Report

Report	
Daily X	YES
Daily Z	YES
Periodic(1) X	YES
Periodic(1) Z	YES
Periodic(2) X	YES
Periodic(2) Z	YES
Batch X/Z(1)	YES
Batch X/Z(2)	YES
Batch X/Z(3)	YES
Batch X/Z(4)	YES
Batch X/Z(5)	YES
Batch X/Z(6)	YES
Batch X/Z(7)	YES
Batch X/Z(8)	YES
Batch X/Z(9)	YES
Batch X/Z(10)	YES
Operator X	YES
Operator Z	YES
Individual totalizer X/Z	YES
Individual X/Z (Key direct)	YES
Individual X/Z (Others)	YES
Employee X/Z	YES
Employee Edit	YES

Operation: → Specify Start and End number

4-2-5-11 Programming commission rate by range

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 11.Commission Rate

```
          Commission Rate
Commission Rate(1)              0.00
Commission Rate(2)              0.00
```

0.00 ~ 99.99

0.00 ~ 99.99

Operation: → Specify Start and End number

4-2-5-12 Programming table range by range

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 12.Table range

```
            Table Range
Start Table Range               0
End Table Range                 0
```

0 ~ 999999

0 ~ 999999

Operation: → Specify Start and End number

4-2-6 Programming clerk detail

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 6.Clerk Detail

```
            Clerk Detail
0001-030  0001-001 GROSS
0002-030  0002-001 NET
0003-030  0003-001 CAID
0004-030  0001-006 GROUP01
0005-030  0005-006 PLU0001
0006-030  0001-002 CASH
0007-030
0008-030
0009-030
0010-030
```

Linked totalizer (rec No. - file No., descriptor)

- **Add/Modify the record**

  → Select record → Select Item

- **Delete all record after specified**

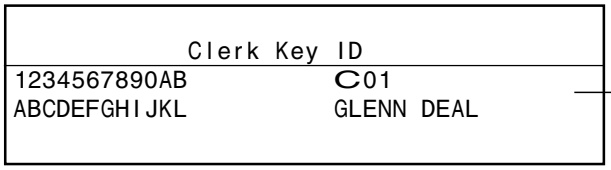
  → Select record → <NO> key

- **Delete the record only**

  → Select record → "0" <YES> key

4-2-7 Programming clerk key ID

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 7.Clerk Key ID



i-Button key ID character / Clerk name (Arrangement No.)

• Add/Modify the record

→ Attach i-Button to the receiver → Select Clerk

or

→ Attach i-Button to the receiver → Enter arrangement file No. (3-digit) and arrangement table No. (4-digit) and press <YES> key.

• Delete the record

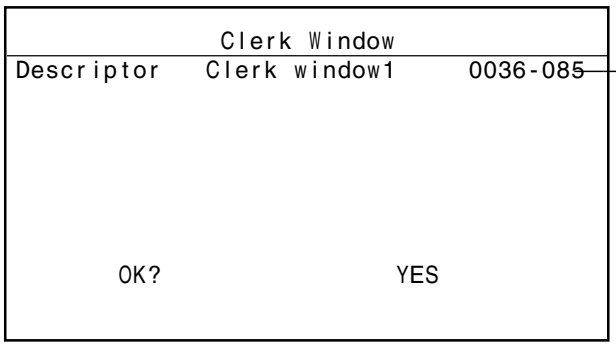
→ Select record → Select (Key ID reset)

4-2-8 Programming clerk pop-up window

You can program the attribution (characteristics) of clerk pop-up window.

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 8.Clerk Window

• Select Clerk window 1 ~ 9



Title of the clerk pop-up window 1

→ Select job

• Key Assign

This program defines a clerk to a key in the pop-up window. In case of deleting the assignment, select (Clerk reset).

• Key Attribute

This program defines the key color, shape and picture of the key in the pop-up window.

• Key Delete

This program deletes the key in the pop-up window.

4-3. Programming key features

4-3-1 Programming PLU features

Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 1.PLU→ *Select item

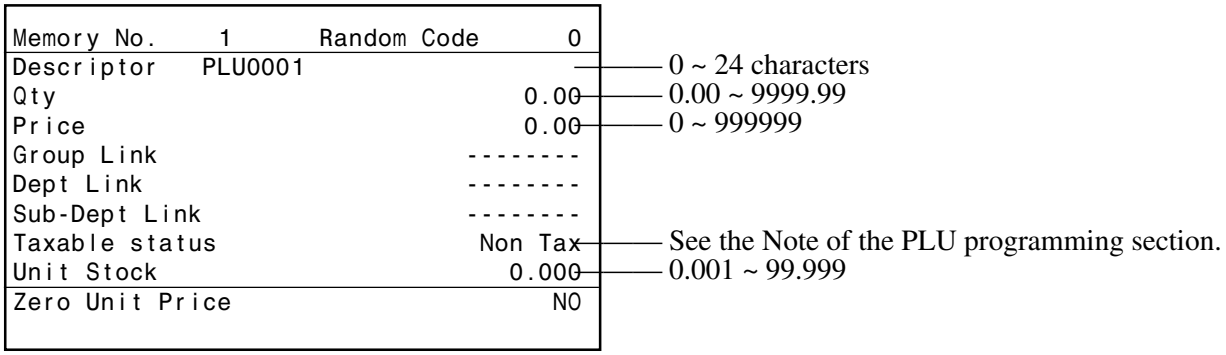
Memory No. 1		
Random Code	123	000001 ~ 999999
Descriptor PLU0001		0 ~ 24 characters
Price	0.00	0 ~ 999999
Receipt Type	Normal Item	Normal Item / Single Item
Item Type	Normal Item	Normal Item / Condiment / Preparation
Group Link	--------	
Dept Link	--------	
Sub-Dept Link	--------	
Taxable status	Non Tax	See below.
Prepared Tax Status(Canada)	NO	"YES": prepared tax, "NO": not prepared tax
Commission 1	NO	
Commission 2	NO	
Selective item	None	
Order color	Black	Black / Red for TM-U220, Normal / Reverse for UP-400
Order Print #1	NO	Order Print #1 ~ #16:
Order Print #2	NO	These numbers are defined in the printer connection table
:		
Order Print #16	NO	
Order Char Link	--------	
Number of Bon	0	0 ~ 9
Unit Stock	0.000	0.001 ~ 99.999
Minimum Stock	0.000	0.001 ~ 99.999
Set Menu Table	123	
List Link #1	--------	
List Link #2	--------	
List Link #3	--------	
List Link #4	--------	
Open PLU		
Zero Unit Price	NO	
Negative Price	NO	
Hash Item	NO	
Full Hash Item	NO	
High Amount Limit	0.00	0 ~ 999999
Low Digit Limit	0	0, 1 ~ 7, (8, 9: prohibit entry)
Multiple VLD	N Repeat	
Use main Item Amt Only	NO	
Use Primuum Item of Set	NO	
Category No.	0	Do not use in Add-on tax system
Item Follows Department	NO	
Block/Close Item	NO	
Scalable	NO	
Allow Manual Scale Entry	NO	
Tare Link	0	
Rollup Condiment	NO	

Note:

- If you want to delete the program in the group link, dept link, sub-dept link, list link, order character link field, enter "0" and press the <YES> key.
- If you designate PLU by random code instead of memory number, set "Use random code" in the machine control 2 of general features in PGM 3. (refer to page 36.)
- Taxable status: (The options are dependent on tax system.)
  SINGLE TAX/VAT:
  1. Non Tax, 2. T/S1, 3. T/S2, 4. T/S3, 5. T/S4, 6. T/S5, 7. T/S6, 8. T/S7, 9. T/S8, 10. T/S9, 11. T/S10
  U.S. or Singapore:
  1. Non Tax, 2. T/S1, 3. T/S2, 4. T/S3, 5. T/S1 & 2, 6. T/S1 & 3, 7. T/S2 & 3,
  8. T/S1, 2 & 3, 9. Non Tax & F/S, 10. T/S1 & F/S, 11. T/S2 & F/S, 12. T/S3 & F/S, 13. T/S1 & 2 & F/S, 14. T/S1 & 3 & F/S, 15. T/S2 & 3 & F/S, 16. T/S1, 2 & 3 & F/S
  Canada:
  1. Non Tax, 2. T/S1, 3. T/S2, 4. T/S3, 5. T/S4, 6. T/S1 & 2, 7. T/S1 & 3, 8. T/S1 & 4, 9.Non Tax & Baked Stuff (Donuts tax), 10. T/S1 & Baked Stuff, 11. T/S2 & Baked Stuff, 12. T/S3 & Baked Stuff, 13. T/S4 & Baked Stuff, 14. T/S1, 2 & Baked Stuff, 15. T/S1, 3 & Baked Stuff, 16. T/S1, 4 & Baked Stuff

4-3-2 Programming PLU 2nd@ features

Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 2.PLU 2nd@→ *Select item



* **Item selection: There are 4 methods to select items.**

1. Select by cursor.

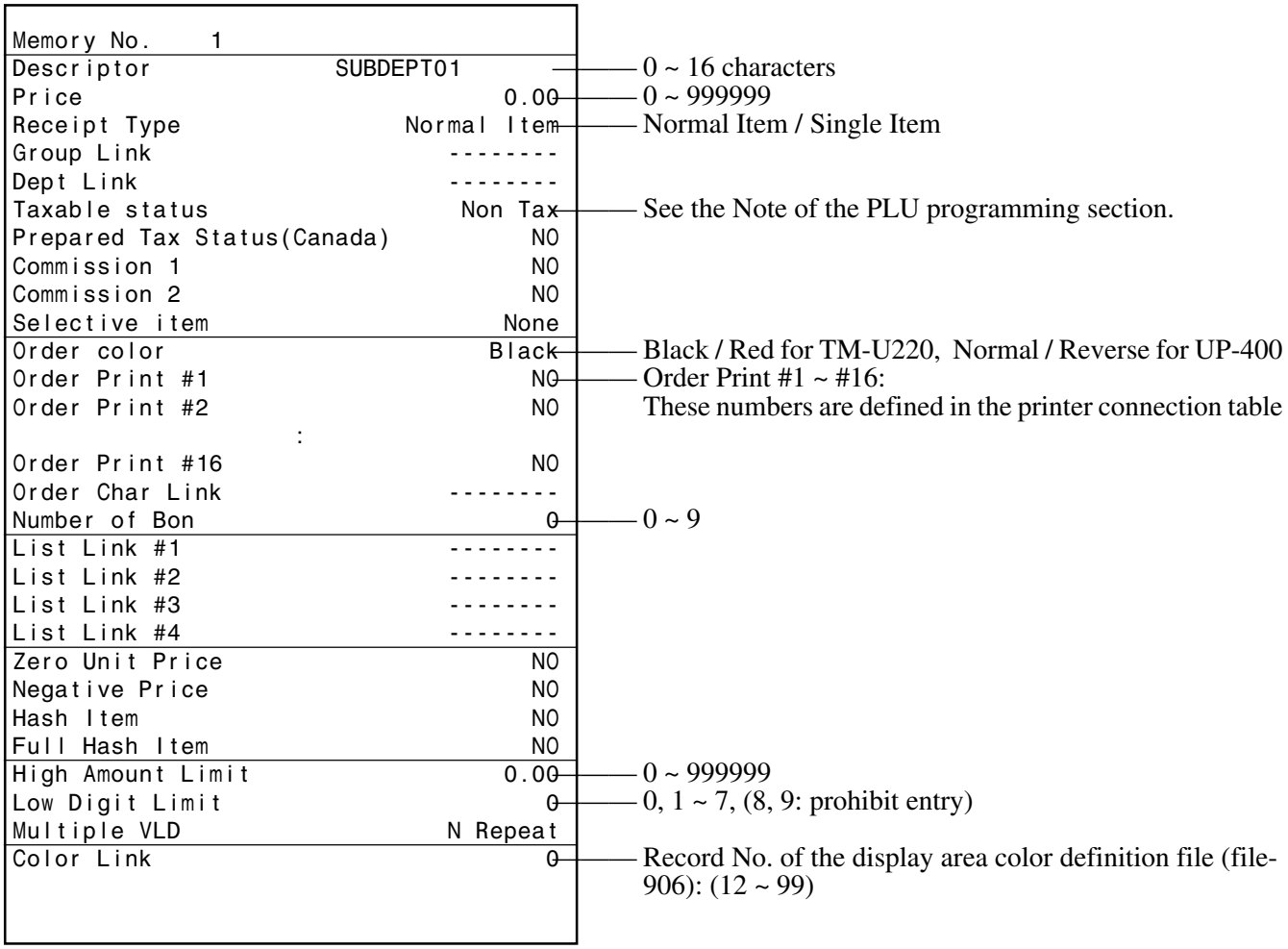
2. Press the appropriate PLU key directly.

3. Designate PLU record No. or random No.

4. Using character search: You can search an item by its name.
Press <SEARCH> key, enter a few characters and press the <ENTER> key.
The terminal searches the item includes these characters.
After character search, press <UP ARROW> / <DOWN ARROW> shows the next/previous candidate.

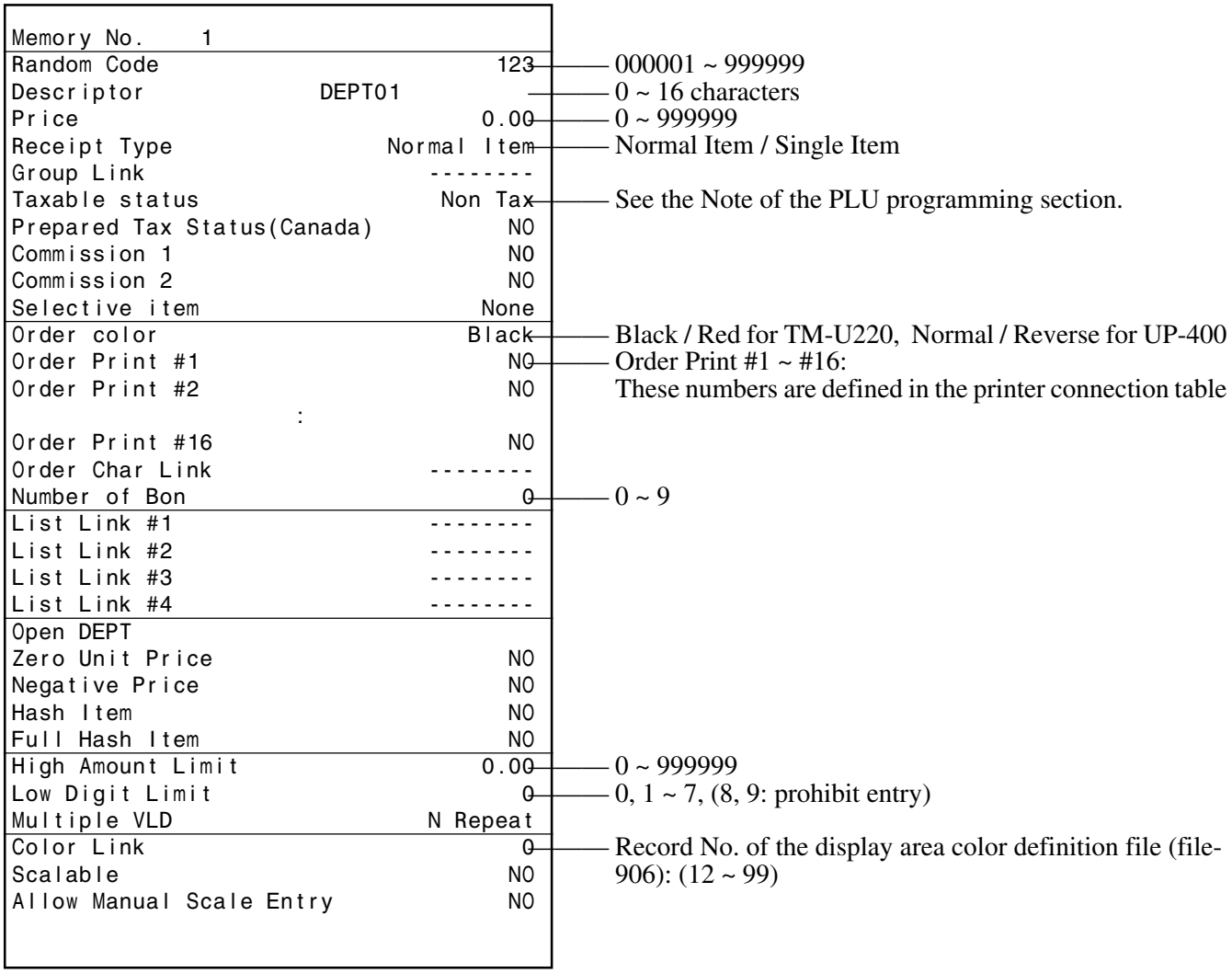
4-3-3 Programming subdepartment features

Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 3.Sub-Department → Select item


Memory No. 1
Descriptor SUBDEPT01
Price 0.00
Receipt Type Normal Item
Group Link --------
Dept Link --------
Taxable status Non Tax
Prepared Tax Status(Canada) NO
Commission 1 NO
Commission 2 NO
Selective item None
Order color Black
Order Print #1 NO
Order Print #2 NO
:
Order Print #16 NO
Order Char Link --------
Number of Bon 0
List Link #1 --------
List Link #2 --------
List Link #3 --------
List Link #4 --------
Zero Unit Price NO
Negative Price NO
Hash Item NO
Full Hash Item NO
High Amount Limit 0.00
Low Digit Limit 0
Multiple VLD N Repeat
Color Link 0
0 ~ 16 characters
0 ~ 999999
Normal Item / Single Item
See the Note of the PLU programming section.
Black / Red for TM-U220, Normal / Reverse for UP-400
Order Print #1 ~ #16:
These numbers are defined in the printer connection table
0 ~ 9
0 ~ 999999
0, 1 ~ 7, (8, 9: prohibit entry)
Record No. of the display area color definition file (file-906): (12 ~ 99)

4-3-4 Programming department features

Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 4.Department → Select item


Memory No. 1
Random Code 123
Descriptor DEPT01
Price 0.00
Receipt Type Normal Item
Group Link --------
Taxable status Non Tax
Prepared Tax Status(Canada) NO
Commission 1 NO
Commission 2 NO
Selective item None
Order color Black
Order Print #1 NO
Order Print #2 NO
:
Order Print #16 NO
Order Char Link --------
Number of Bon 0
List Link #1 --------
List Link #2 --------
List Link #3 --------
List Link #4 --------
Open DEPT
Zero Unit Price NO
Negative Price NO
Hash Item NO
Full Hash Item NO
High Amount Limit 0.00
Low Digit Limit 0
Multiple VLD N Repeat
Color Link 0
Scalable NO
Allow Manual Scale Entry NO
000001 ~ 999999
0 ~ 16 characters
0 ~ 999999
Normal Item / Single Item
See the Note of the PLU programming section.
Black / Red for TM-U220, Normal / Reverse for UP-400
Order Print #1 ~ #16:
These numbers are defined in the printer connection table
0 ~ 9
0 ~ 999999
0, 1 ~ 7, (8, 9: prohibit entry)
Record No. of the display area color definition file (file-906): (12 ~ 99)

4-3-5 Programming by range

Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 5.Range

→ Select the job

PLU	PLU 2nd@	Sub-Dept	Dept
1. Receipt Type		1. Receipt Type	1. Receipt Type
2. Item Type			
3. Group Link	1. Group Link	2. Group Link	2. Group Link
4. Dept Link	2. Dept Link	3. Dept Link	
5. Sub-Dept Link	3. Sub-Dept Link		
6. Taxable status	4. Taxable status	4. Taxable status	3. Taxable status
7. Prepared tax status		5. Prepared tax status	4. Prepared tax status
8. Commission 1		6. Commission 1	5. Commission 1
9. Commission 2		7. Commission 2	6. Commission 2
10. Selective Item		8. Selective Item	7. Selective Item
11. Order color		9. Order color	8. Order color
12. Order Print #1		10. Order Print #1	9. Order Print #1
13. Order Print #2		11. Order Print #2	10. Order Print #2
:		:	:
27. Order Print #16		25. Order Print #16	24. Order Print #16
28. Order Char Link		26. Order Char Link	25. Order Char Link
29. Number of Bon		27. Number of Bon	26. Number of Bon
20. Unit Stock	5. Unit Stock		
31. Minimum Stock			
32. Set Menu Table			
33. List Link #1		28. List Link #1	27. List Link #1
34. List Link #2		29. List Link #2	28. List Link #2
35. List Link #3		30. List Link #3	29. List Link #3
36. List Link #4		31. List Link #4	30. List Link #4
37. Open PLU			31. Open DEPT
38. Zero Unit Price	6. Zero Unit Price	32. Zero Unit Price	32. Zero Unit Price
39. Negative Price		33. Negative Price	33. Negative Price
40. Hash Item		34. Hash Item	34. Hash Item
41. Full Hash Item		35. Full Hash Item	35. Full Hash Item
42. High Amount Limit		36. High Amount Limit	36. High Amount Limit
43. Low Digit Limit		37. Low Digit Limit	37. Low Digit Limit
44. Multiple VLD		38. Multiple VLD	38. Multiple VLD
		39. Color Link	39. Color Link
45. Use main Item Amt Only			
46. Use Premium Item of Set			
47. Category No.			
48. Item Follows Department			
49. Block/ Close item			
50. Scalable			40. Scalable
51. Allow Manual Scale Entry			41. Allow Manual Scale entry
52. Tare Link			
53. Rollup Condiment			

→ Program of each job (refer to the explanations and notes of the PLU section)

→ Specify Start and End number

4-3-6 Programming individual program

Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 6.Individual PGM

→ Select the job

1. Receipt Type
2. Item Type
3. Group Link
4. Dept Link
5. Sub-Dept Link
6. Taxable status
7. Prepared tax status
8. Commission 1
9. Commission 2
10. Selective Item
11. Order color
12. Order Print #1
13. Order Print #2
:
27. Order Print #16
28. Order Char Link
29. Number of Bon
30. Unit Stock
31. Minimum Stock
32. Set Menu Table
33. List Link #1
34. List Link #2
35. List Link #3
36. List Link #4
37. Open PLU
38. Zero Unit Price
39. Negative Price
40. Hash Item
41. Full Hash Item
42. High Amount Limit
43. Low Digit Limit
44. Multiple VLD
45. Use main Item Amt Only
46. Use Premium Item of Set
47. Category No.
48. Item Follows Department
49. Block/ Close Item
50. Scalable
51. Allow Manual Scale Entry
52. Tare Link
53. Rollup Condiment

→ Program of each job (refer to the explanations and notes of the PLU section)

→ Specify the item

4-3-7 Programming key function program

Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 7.Function Key

→ Select key on the keyboard (The current program is shown.) **→ Change program if necessary**

or

→ Enter parameter and press the key

Refer to the worksheet of the function keys described on the following pages.

4-3-7-1 Worksheet for cash, charge, credit and check

Description		Choice	Program code
Open drawer when the key is pressed.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{14}
Clear check after finalization.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Room number compulsory. (<CH> only)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			0 D_{13}
Restriction (to 0, 5) on last digit for amount tendered.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Perform guest receipt printing.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Next dollar tender. (<CA> only)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)		Significant number (0 ~9)	□ D_{11}
Force validation operation.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Print check number barcode on receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Restriction (to 00, 50) on last two digits for amount tendered (Only for <CASH> in Danish rounding).	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			0 D_9
Force slip printing.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8
Force check endorsement printing (Only for <CHECK>).	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Force check printing (Only for <CHECK>).	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Prohibit entry of a partial payment.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_7
Prohibit the entry of the amount tendered.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Force entry of the amount tendered.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print VAT breakdown.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_6
Check cashing commission (Only for <CHECK>) ① Use an amount ② Use a rate	b	Amount = 0 Rate = 2	
Validation amount ① Print subtotal amount ② Print amount tendered	c	Subtotal = 0 Tender = 4	
No change due is made in tendering operation.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_5
Issue receipt while check tracking/clerk interrupt.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Finnish rounding	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
High amount limit specification for subtotal and tendering amounts.		Maximum value (0 ~ 9) Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	□ □ D_4 D_3
High amount limit specification for change amount due.		Maximum value (0 ~ 9) Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	□ □ D_2 D_1

4-3-7-2 Worksheet for new balance

Description		Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing (“0” means no limitation)		Significant number (0 ~9)	□ D_{11}
Force validation operation.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_{10}
Print check number barcode on receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always “0”			0 D_9
Force slip printing.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_8
Open drawer when the key is pressed.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always “0”			0 D_7
Print VAT breakdown.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_6
Service charge ① Use an amount ② Use a rate	b	Amount = 0 Rate = 2	
Issue receipt while check tracking/clerk interrupt.		Yes = 0 No = 2	□ D_5
Tax calculation No = 0, Temporary = 1, Yes = 2		Significant number (0 ~ 2)	□ D_4
Always “000”			0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-3 Worksheet for food stamp tender, EBT tender

Description		Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing (“0” means no limitation)		Significant number (0 ~9)	□ D_{11}
Force validation operation.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_{10}
Always “0”			0 D_9
Force slip printing.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_8
Prohibit over tender. (only for <EBT>)	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_7
Print VAT breakdown.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_6
Validation amount ① Print FSST amount ② Print FS/EBT amount tendered	b	① = 0 ② = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_5
High amount limit specification for subtotal and tendering amounts.		Maximum value (0 ~ 9) Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	□ □ D_4 D_3
Always “00”			0 0 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-4 Worksheet for text print, text recall

Description		Choice	Program code
Print characters to order printer 1.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{20}
Print characters to order printer 2.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print characters to order printer 3.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print characters to order printer 4.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{19}
Print characters to order printer 5.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print characters to order printer 6.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print characters to order printer 7.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{18}
Print characters to order printer 8.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print characters to order printer 9.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print characters to order printer 10.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{17}
Print characters to order printer 11.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print characters to order printer 12.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print characters to order printer 13.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{16}
Print characters to order printer 14.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print characters to order printer 15.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print characters to order printer 16.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_{15}
Color link number (record No. of color link file: File-906) ("00 ~ 11" is treated as "03".)		Significant numbers	□ □ D_{14} D_{13}
Always "0"			0 D_{12}
Start record number of displaying "TEXT RECALL WINDOW" ("0000" means "0001".)		Significant numbers	□ □ □ □ D_{11} D_{10} D_9 D_8
Allow clerk change or mode change after pressing the key as the first transaction.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_7
Print characters to sales receipt printer.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Order character record No. (01 ~ 99) ("00" clears programming)		Significant number	□ □ D_6 D_5
Printing color (effective only for order)	a	Black = 0 Red = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_4
Display/print with quantity.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Staydown "TEXT RECALL WINDOW" (effective only for "text recall" key)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Order style: Independent = 0, Follow one item = 1, Follow all items = 2		Significant number	□ D_3
Always "00"			0 0 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-5 Worksheet for check print

Description	Choice	Program code
Number of auto back feed lines before printing (0 ~ 9)	Significant number	□ D_7
Always “000000”		0 0 0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-6 Worksheet for clerk transfer

Description	Choice	Program code
Clerk number ① Memory number ② Clerk secret number	① = 0 ② = 1	□ D_7
Always “00000”		0 0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2
Transfer by Dallas key operation.	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_1

4-3-7-7 Worksheet for table transfer

Description		Choice	Program code
Transfer time and clerk while ST transfer.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8
Transfer detail registration while ST transfer.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print transfer amount while ST transfer.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Allow to add checks while table transfer.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_7
Transfer the number of customer.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Transfer only total amounts. (ST transfer)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Auto check transfer	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_6
Receipt is issued, even if the receipt switch is off.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Auto check transfer with customer name	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print VAT breakdown	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_5
Print receipt.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Tax calculation No = 0, Temporary = 1, Yes = 2		Significant number	□ D_4
Always “0”			0 D_3
Check number window No.: “Add-on new No.” type = 00 “Table layout” type 01 ~ 19 = 01 ~ 19, “Full screen” type 01 ~ 03 = 21 ~ 23		Significant numbers	□ □ D_2 D_1

4-3-7-8 Worksheet for tip

Description	Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)	Yes = 0 No = 4	D_{11}
Always "0000"		0 0 0 0 D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7
Always "000"		0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4
High digit limitation (HDL) for manually entered unit price ("9" means NOT allow manual entry)	Significant number	D_3
Always "00"		0 0 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-9 Worksheet for loan, pick up

Description	Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)	Significant number (0 ~9)	D_{11}
Force validation operation. (only effective after receipt issuance)	No = 0 Yes = 1	D_{10}
Always "00000"		0 0 0 0 0 D_9 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
High amount limit specification for entering amounts	Maximum value (0 ~ 9) Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	D_4 D_3
Always "00"		0 0 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-10 Worksheet for received on account, paid out

Description	Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)	Significant number (0 ~9)	D_{11}
Force validation operation.	No = 0 Yes = 1	D_{10}
Always "00000"		0 0 0 0 0 D_9 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
High amount limit specification for entering amounts	Maximum value (0 ~ 9) Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	D_4 D_3
Always "0"		0 D_2
Enter numbers after registration.	No = 0 Yes = 1	D_1

4-3-7-11 Worksheet for plus, minus, coupon

Description		Choice	Program code
Color link number (record No. of color link file: File-906) ("00 - 11" is treated as "03".)		Significant number	□ □ D_{14} D_{13}
Always "0"			0 D_{12}
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	□ D_{11}
Always "0"			0 D_{10}
U.S., Singapore:			
Food stamp status (except Singapore)		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_9
Taxable status 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8
Taxable status 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable status 3	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Canada:			
Donuts tax = 1, No Donuts tax = 0		Significant number	□ D_9
Taxable 1 = 1, Taxable 2 = 2, Taxable 3 = 3, Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 1 & 2 = 5, Taxable 1 & 3 = 6, Taxable 1 & 4 = 7 Non taxable = 0		Significant number	□ D_8
Other area:			
Taxable status 01 ~ 10 ("00" means Non-tax)		Significant numbers	□ □ D_9 D_8
Allow credit balance. (–, CPN only)		Yes = 1 No = 0	□ D_7
Always "00"			0 0 D_6 D_5
Allow key operation after <SUBTOTAL>.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_4
Allow key operation after item registration.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
High digit limitation (HDL) for manually entered unit price ("8, 9" means NOT allow manual entry.)		Significant number	□ D_3
Commission 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_2
Commission 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Prepared tax status	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			0 D_1

4-3-7-12 Worksheet for deposit+, deposit–

Description		Choice	Program code
Force validation operation.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_{10}
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation is possible.)	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "00"			0 0 D_9 D_8
Key attribution		DEPO+ = 0 DEPO– = 1	□ D_7
Open cash drawer.		No = 0 Yes = 2	□ D_6
Media definition: CASH = 0, CHARGE = 1, CHECK = 2, CREDIT = 3		Significant number	□ D_5
High amount limit specification for entering amounts		Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	□ □ D_4 D_3
		Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always "00"			0 0 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-13 Worksheet for void

Description		Choice	Program code
Void is not possible after ST.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_4
Void is possible only before <NB>	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Only error correction is possible. (In case of D_3-b = 0, this option is effective.)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Only one time / transaction error correction is possible	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_3
Update error correction key totalizer.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Item delete (When "No" is selected, only a line can be deleted.)		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_2
Select void reason.		No = 0 Yes = 4	□ D_1

4-3-7-14 Worksheet for check endorsement

Description	Choice	Program code
Line number of auto-back feed before printing (0 ~ 9)	Significant number	□ D_7
Always "000000"		0 0 0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-15 Worksheet for discount, premium

Description		Choice	Program code
Color link number (record No. of color link file: File-906) ("00 ~ 11" is treated as "03".)		Significant number	□ □ D_{14} D_{13}
Always "0"			0 D_{12}
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	□ D_{11}
Always "0"			0 D_{10}
U.S., Singapore: All taxable and food stampable = 99			
Food stamp status (except Singapore)		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_9
Taxable status 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8
Taxable status 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable status 3	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Canada: All taxable (includes Donuts tax) = 99			
Donuts tax = 1, No Donuts tax = 0		Significant number	□ D_9
Taxable 1 = 1, Taxable 2 = 2, Taxable 3 = 3, Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 1 & 2 = 5, Taxable 1 & 3 = 6, Taxable 1 & 4 = 7 Non taxable = 0		Significant number	□ D_8
Other area:			
Taxable status 01 ~ 10 ("00" means Non-tax, "99" means All taxable.)		Significant numbers	□ □ D_9 D_8
Allow manual override.		Yes = 0 No = 2	□ D_7
Allow key operation after <SI/ST>.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_6
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2		Significant number	□ D_5
Allow key operation after <SUBTOTAL>.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_4
Allow key operation after item registration.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			0 D_3
Commission 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_2
Commission 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Prepared tax status	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			0 D_1

4-3-7-16 Worksheet for receipt

Description		Choice	Program code
Maximum number of post/ guest receipts (0 ~ 9) ("0" means 1 receipt.)		Significant number	□ D_{12}
Always "0000"			0 0 0 0 D_{11} D_{10} D_9 D_8
Form of guest receipts: ① Print out, ② Display	a	① = 0 ② = 2	□ (a+b) D_7
Print current time on guest receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Clear finalized check.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_6
Issue post receipt after clerk interrupt/check tracking	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "0"			0 D_5
Prohibit receipt issuance after "EJ DISP".	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	□ (a+b) D_4
Display check No. pop-up window.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Issue guest receipt to order printer n (n = 1 ~ 7). ("0" means issuing to R/J.)		Significant number	□ D_3
Line number of guest bottom message (00 ~ 10): ("00" means no bottom message.)		Significant number	□ □ D_2 D_1

4-3-7-17 Worksheet for non-add, non-add/NS

Description		Choice	Program code
Print characters to order printer 1.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{20}
Print characters to order printer 2.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print characters to order printer 3.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print characters to order printer 4.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{19}
Print characters to order printer 5.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print characters to order printer 6.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print characters to order printer 7.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{18}
Print characters to order printer 8.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print characters to order printer 9.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print characters to order printer 10.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{17}
Print characters to order printer 11.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print characters to order printer 12.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print characters to order printer 13.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{16}
Print characters to order printer 14.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print characters to order printer 15.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print characters to order printer 16.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_{15}
Always “0000000”			0 ~ 0 D_{14} ~ D_8
Allow mode change or clerk change after non-add registration as first transaction. (only for non-add function)		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_7
Order character record number (00 ~ 99): (“00” means no setting.)		Significant number	□ □ D_6 D_5
Order printing color		Black = 0 Red = 1	□ D_4
Always “000”			0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-18 Worksheet for number of customer

Description	Choice	Program code
Input method: Allow replacement = 0, Prohibit replacement = 1, Add entered value = 2	Significant number	□ D_7
Always “000000”		0 0 0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-19 Worksheet for arrangement

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable operation in REG mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Enable operation in REF mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable operation in REG– mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable operation in PGM1 mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{11}
Enable operation in PGM2 mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable operation in PGM3 mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable operation in PGM4 mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Enable operation in PGM5 mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable operation in PGM6 mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable operation in CF card mode	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b) D_9
Enable operation in Auto PGM mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable operation in X/Z mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8
Enable operation in Manager mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable operation in Inline mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Arrangement file number		Significant numbers	□ □ □ D_7 D_6 D_5
Arrangement table number		Significant numbers	□ □ □ □ D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-20 Worksheet for currency exchange

Description		Choice	Program code
Define amount symbol. (0 ~ 4) ("0" means no symbol is printed.)		Significant number	D_7
Define foreign currency totalizer. (1 ~ 3)		Significant number	D_6
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2		Significant number	D_5
Always "0"			0 D_4
Monetary mode (0 ~ 2): 0.00 = 2, 0.0 = 1, 0 = 0		Significant number	D_3
Monetary symbol for decimal	a	Decimal = 0 Comma = 1	(a+b) D_2
Monetary symbol for separator	b	Comma = 0 Decimal = 4	
Assigning drawer number (0 ~ 2) ("0" means drawer 1.)		Significant number	D_1

4-3-7-21 Worksheet for slip

Description		Choice	Program code
Force slip batch printing from the beginning of the transaction. (If "No", controlled by general function.)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b) D_7
Print current time on slip. (This option works only at batch print with whole transaction.)	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Clear finalized check.		Yes = 0 No = 1	D_6
Always "0000"			0 0 0 0 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2
Print Euro service total line.		Yes = 0 No = 1	D_1

4-3-7-22 Worksheet for tax status shift, taxable amount subtotal

Description	Choice	Program code
Taxable status (00, 01 ~ 10) ("00" means taxable 1.)	Significant number	D_9 D_8
Always "000"		0 0 0 D_7 D_6 D_5
Always "0000"		0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-23 Worksheet for open

Description	Choice	Program code
Release high amount limit	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_7
Always “000000”		0 0 0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-24 Worksheet for open 2

Description		Choice	Program code
Release number of customer entry compulsory.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_7
Release table number compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Release check number compulsory.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release credit balance error. (If “Yes”, you can finalize the transaction even if the subtotal is negative.)		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_6
Release validation compulsory.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_5
Release check endorsement compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Release check print compulsory.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release slip auto batch print compulsory.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b) D_4
Release slip manual batch print compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release <LIST> stay down compulsory (Min / Max No.).	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_3
Release seat number compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release tip declaration compulsory.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_2
Release eat-in / takeout compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Release customer credit limit.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_1

4-3-7-25 Worksheet for clerk number

Description	Choice	Program code
Show clerk pop-up window, when no clerk number is programmed.	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_{14}
Always “00000”		0 0 0 0 0 D_{13} D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_9
Always “0000”		0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
Clerk secret number (0000 ~ 9999) (“0000” means no secret number.)	Significant numbers	□ □ □ □ D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-26 Worksheet for operator X/Z

Description		Choice	Program code
① Issue stand-alone report./② Issue consolidation report.	a	① = 0 ② = 1	□ (a+b) D_7
① Print report./② Display report.	b	① = 0 ② = 2	
Always “000000”			0 0 0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-27 Worksheet for subtotal, merchandise subtotal

Description		Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If “No”, only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	□ D_{11}
Always “0000”			0 0 0 0 D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7
Display subtotal in Euro (sub currency) (ST only)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_6
Display subtotal in Euro (sub currency) and local (main) currency in turn. (ST only)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Include add-on tax amount. (ST only)	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b) D_5
Print when key is pressed.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0000”			0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-28 Worksheet for cancel

Description		Choice	Program code
A range of cancellation: ①Complete cancellation, ②Current receipt only	a	② = 0 ① = 1	□ (a+b) D_1
Correct set menu/pulldown link while it is registered.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	

4-3-7-29 Worksheet for multiplication, quantity/for, square, cube, Ketten Bon

Description	Choice	Program code
Multiplication procedure: (Ketten Bon and <X> only) ① Quantity × Amount, ② Amount × Quantity	① = 0 ② = 1	□ D_6
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2	Significant number	□ D_5
Always “0000”		0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-30 Worksheet for selective item subtotal

Description	Choice	Program code
Selective item status (0, 1, 2): Selective item 1 = 0/1, selective item 2 = 2	Significant number	□ D_{11}
Always “00000”		0 0 0 0 0 D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7 D_6
Always “00000”		0 0 0 0 0 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-31 Worksheet for open check

Description	Choice	Program code
Display report. / Print report.	Print = 0 Display = 2	□ D_7
Always “000000”		0 0 0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-32 Worksheet for list

Description	Choice	Program code
Record No. of linking pulldown menu group (4).	Significant numbers	□ □ □ D_{12} D_{11} D_{10}
Record No. of linking pulldown menu group (3).	Significant numbers	□ □ □ D_9 D_8 D_7
Record No. of linking pulldown menu group (2).	Significant numbers	□ □ □ D_6 D_5 D_4
Record No. of linking pulldown menu group (1).	Significant numbers	□ □ □ D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-33 Worksheet for tax exempt

Description		Choice	Program code
U.S., Singapore: Exempt tax 1	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	0 □ (a+b+c) D_9 D_8
Exempt tax 2	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Exempt tax 3	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Canada: Exempt Donuts tax = 1, Not exempt Donuts tax = 0		Significant number	□ D_9
Exempt all = 0 Exempt tax 1 = 1, Exempt tax 2 = 2, Exempt tax 3 = 3, Exempt tax 4 = 4, Exempt tax 1 & 2 = 5, Exempt tax 1 & 3 = 6, Exempt tax 1 & 4 = 7		Significant number	□ D_8
Other area: Exempt all = 00, Exempt tax 1 ~ 10 = 01 ~ 10		Significant numbers	□ □ D_9 D_8
Always “00”			0 0 D_7 D_6
Subtract add-in tax exempt amount from subtotal amount. *1		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_5
Always “0000”			0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

*1 In case of selecting “Yes”, commission ST should not include add-in tax)

4-3-7-34 Worksheet for clock-in/clock-out

Description	Choice	Program code
Key attribution: Clock in/ out = 0, Clock in = 1, Colock out = 2	Significant number	□ D_2
Print receipt when clock-in or clock-out keys are pressed.	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_1

4-3-7-35 Worksheet for break-in/break-out

Description	Choice	Program code
The propose of uses: Use both break-in and break-out = 0 Use only break-in = 1 Use only break-out =2	Significant numbers	□ D_2
Always “0”		0 D_1

4-3-7-36 Worksheet for house Bon

Description	Choice	Program code
Shift: ① Status, ② Staydown	② = 0 ① = 1	□ D_2
Always “0”		0 D_1

4-3-7-37 Worksheet for eat-in / takeout

Description		Choice	Program code
Color link file (file-906) record number (12 ~ 99) In case of 00 ~ 11, follow the value of the rec-3 of file-906		Significant numbers	□ □ D_{14} D_{13}
Always “000”			0 0 0 D_{12} D_{11} D_{10}
U.S., Singapore: Exempt tax 1	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	0 □ (a+b+c) D_9 D_8
Exempt tax 2	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Exempt tax 3	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Canada: Exempt Donuts tax = 1, Not exempt Donuts tax = 0		Significant number	□ D_9
Exempt all = 0 Exempt tax 1 = 1, Exempt tax 2 = 2, Exempt tax 3 = 3, Exempt tax 4 = 4, Exempt tax 1 & 2 = 5, Exempt tax 1 & 3 = 6, Exempt tax 1 & 4 = 7		Significant number	□ D_8
Other area: Exempt all = 00, Exempt tax 1 ~ 10 = 01 ~ 10		Significant numbers	□ □ D_9 D_8
Always “00”			0 0 D_7 D_6
Subtract add-in tax exempt amount from subtotal amount.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_5
Print receipt when the key is pressed.		No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “000”			0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2
Key attribution: Exempt tax = 0, Taxable status change = 1		Significant number	□ D_1

4-3-7-38 Worksheet for store

Description	Choice	Program code
Print barcode on receipt.	No = 0 Yes = 2	□ D_{10}
Always “000”		0 0 0 D_9 D_8 D_7
Print VAT breakdown.	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_6
Print receipt.	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ D_5
Tax calculation No = 0, Temporary = 1, Yes = 2	Significant number (0 ~ 2)	□ D_4
Always “000”		0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-39 Worksheet for new check, new/old check

Description		Choice	Program code
Use fullscreen check window. (Only effective for <NEW/OLD> key)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_{14}
Treat as <NB> key while depressing without check number. (Only effective for <NEW/OLD> key)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "000000"			0 0 0 0 0 0 D_{13} D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_9 D_8
Enable auto new check assignment.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_7
Always "000000"			0 0 0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-40 Worksheet for round repeat

Description		Choice	Program code
Perform new balance after round repeat.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_1
Include plus/minus, premium/discount result to round repeat amount.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	

4-3-7-41 Worksheet for shift PLU

Description		Choice	Program code
Shift: Status = 1, Staydown = 0	a	Significant number	□ (a+b+c) D_3
Print key descriptor on receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print key descriptor on order receipt. (This program is effective, only D_3-b is set to "Yes".)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Maintain key status after signing off.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_2
Define assigning shift PLU sheet number. (0, 1 ~ 8) ("0" turns up a page by pressing shift PLU.)		Significant number	□ D_1

4-3-7-42 Worksheet for old check

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to open the finalized check.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_1
Enable to issue guest receipt of finalized check only. (Disable to open finalized check.) (This program is effective for cashier and clerk)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	

4-3-7-43 Worksheet for split payment

Description	Choice	Program code
Maximum customer numbers for one split payment. ("00" means "99".)	Significant numbers	□ □ D_2 D_1

4-3-7-44 Worksheet for tray total

Description	Choice	Program code
Accumulate "Tray total" to the key totalizer, whenever the <TRAY TOTAL> key is pressed twice.	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_1

4-3-7-45 Worksheet for recall

Description	Choice	Program code
Enable to open the closed check.	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_1

4-3-7-46 Worksheet for menu shift

Description	Choice	Program code
Default sheet No. while pressing the key. (00, 01 ~ 15) "0" means to assign the next sheet No.	Significant numbers	□ □ D_8 D_7
Always "000000"		0 0 0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-47 Worksheet for refund, coupon 2

Description	Choice	Program code
Color link number (record No. of color link file: File-906) ("00 - 11" is treated as "03".)	Significant numbers	□ □ D_{14} D_{13}
Always "000000"		0 0 0 0 0 0 D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7
Always "000000"		0 0 0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-48 Worksheet for coupon number

Description	Choice	Program code
Random code for coupon.	Significant numbers	D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-49 Worksheet for item search

Description		Choice	Program code
Color link number (record No. of color link file: File-906)		Significant numbers	D_9 D_8
Always “0”			0 D_7
Search by: alpha code = 0, pulldown group = 1 flat-PLU = 2	a	Significant number	D_6
Entry method: Status = 0 / Stay down = 1 for pulldown group or flat-PLU	b	Significant number	D_5
Search for: (scanning PLU = 1)		Significant number	(a+b) D_4
Show unit price.		No = 0 Yes = 2	
Search for: (Subdepartment link = 0, Department link = 1, Group link = 2)		Significant number	D_3
Objective record No. of above file (01 - 99) “00” searches the link except D_3 setting.		Significant numbers	D_2 D_1

4-3-7-50 Worksheet for order character change

Description	Choice	Program code
Linking order character record No. (00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5
Always “00”		0 0 D_4 D_3
Shift: (until finalization) Status = 0, Staydown = 2	Significant number	D_2
Always “0”		0 D_1

4-3-7-51 Worksheet for location change

Description	Choice	Program code
Check No. pop-up window. (Add-on new number type = 00, Show table layout type 01 ~ 19 = 01 ~ 19, Full screen type 01 ~ 03 = 21 ~ 23	Significant numbers	D_2 D_1

4-3-7-52 Worksheet for declaration

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable operation in REG mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Enable operation in REF mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable operation in REG– mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Alwaws “0”			0 D_8
Reset declared total and difference in the fixed totalizer.		No = 0 Yes = 2	□ D_7
Always “000”			0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4
Always “000”			0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-53 Worksheet for price change

Description	Choice	Program code
Permanent price change	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_2
Always “0”		0 D_1

4-3-7-54 Worksheet for customer number

Description	Choice	Program code
Show outstanding balance.	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_1

4-3-7-55 Worksheet for swipe

Description		Choice	Program code
Prohibit swiping magnetic card	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	□ (a+b) D_{12}
Activate key function by scanning OBR code.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Check expire date.		No = 0 Yes = 2	□ D_{11}
Digit number of checking version number (1 ~ 9, 0: no checking)		Singnificant number	□ D_{10}
Start value of version number to compare		Significant number	□ D_9
End value of version number to compare		Significant number	□ D_8
Start digit number to transfer to activating key function		Significant number	□ D_7
Number of digits to transfer to activating key function		Significant number	□ D_6
Key function code		Significant numbers	□ □ □ D_5 D_4 D_3
Key function record number of transaction key file.		Significant numbers	□ □ D_2 D_1

Refer to 6-2-8. Programming amount or ratio to keys.

4-3-7-56 Worksheet for worktime

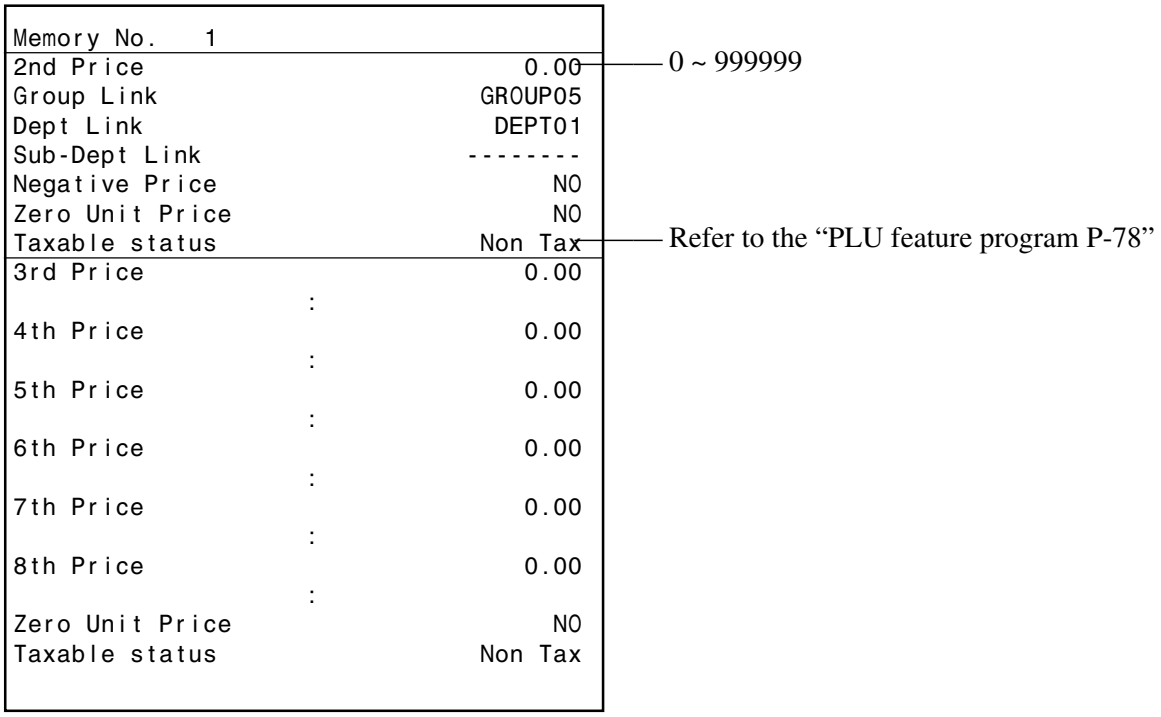
Description		Choice	Program code
Display worktime.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_3
Issue receipt while sign on/ off.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Clock in/ out without entering check digit.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_2
Key attribution: Clock in/ out = 0, Clock in = 1, Colock out = 2		Significant number	□ D_1

4-3-7-57 Worksheet for function list

Description		Choice	Program code
Prohibit amount tender in the list functions.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_7
Display function list.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always “0”			0 D_6
Free function start record number (01 ~ 99)		Significant numbers	□ □ D_5 D_4
Always “0”			0 D_3
Free function end record number (01 ~ 99)		Significant numbers	□ □ D_2 D_1

4-3-8 Programming shift PLU program

Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 8.Shift PLU→ *Select item



* **Item selection: There are 4 methods to select items.**

1. **Select by cursor.**
2. **Press the appropriate PLU key directly.**
3. **Designate PLU record No. or random No.**
4. **Using character search:** You can search an item by its name.
   Press <SEARCH> key, enter a few characters and press the <Enter> key.
   The terminal searches the item includes these characters.
   After character search, press <UP ARROW> / <DOWN ARROW> shows the next/ previous candidate.

4-3-9 Programming PLU by Pulldown group (Changing PLU program by pulldown group)

Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 9.Pulldown Group

→ Select Pulldown group

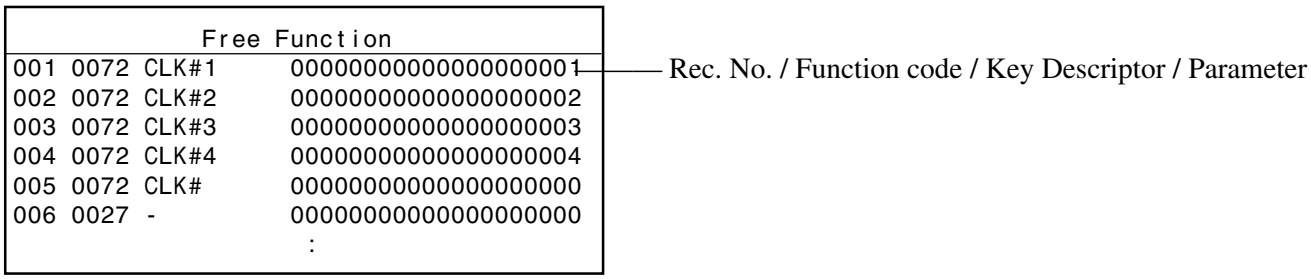
- **Select List**
- **Select PLU**

→ Program the item (refer to the section 4-3-1)

4-3-10 Programming transaction key (free function)

This procedure is used for programming the key located in the list and on the keyboard.

Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 10.Free Function



1. Select the record you want to change the program (function code/descriptor/parameter). You can select the record directly or by pressing function key on the keyboard .
2. Select “Function code”, “Key descriptor” or “Parameter” field by <Arrow keys>. Or press the function key on the keyboard directly.
3. Programming to the record:
   - Free function field:
     You can enter function code and the <Yes> key. If you press the <Yes> key directly, the “Key Assign” screen (refer to the page P-24) is opened.
   - Key descriptor field:
     When you press the <Yes> key, the character programming keyboard (refer to the page P-126) is opened.

   a. You can enter the character programmed to the transaction key file (character on receipt).

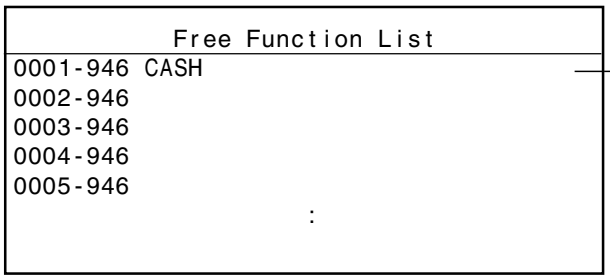
   b. If the record is linked to the keyboard or a list, the character* (actual keytop character and keytop character in a list window) can be set after step-a.

   - Parameter field:
     You can enter parameter and the <Yes> key. If you press the <Yes> key directly, the parameter programming screen of each function is opened.

4-3-11 Programming free function list

This procedure is used for programming the key located in the function list.

Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 11.Free Function list

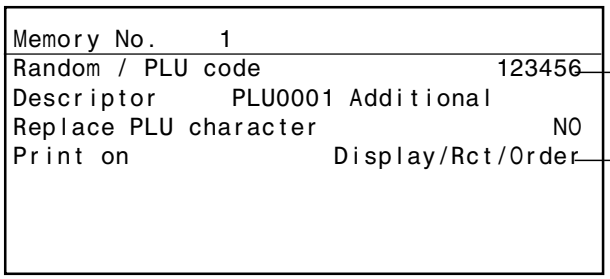


- You can designate the appropriage record before you depress the function key directly. Or, you can select an appropriate function by depressing <YES> key.
- If you want to delete the function, move the cursor on the record, and then press the <NO> key.

4-3-12 Programming additional PLU character

This procedure is used for programming additional PLU character.

Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 12.Additional PLU Character→ *Select item


Memory No. 1
Random / PLU code 123456
Descriptor PLU0001 Additional
Replace PLU character NO
Print on Display/Rct/Order
Memory No. or Random code (within 6 digits)
Selection: Display, Receipt, Order, Display/Receipt, Display/Order, Receipt/Order, Display/Receipt/Order

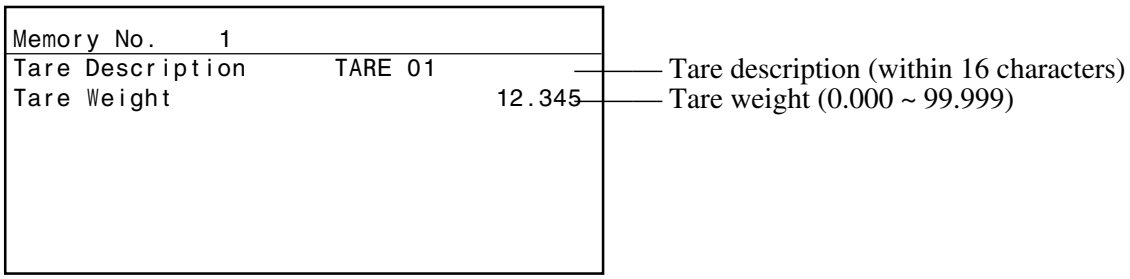
* **Item selection: There is 1 method to select items.**

1. Select by cursor.

4-3-13 Programming tare table

This procedure is used for programming tare table.

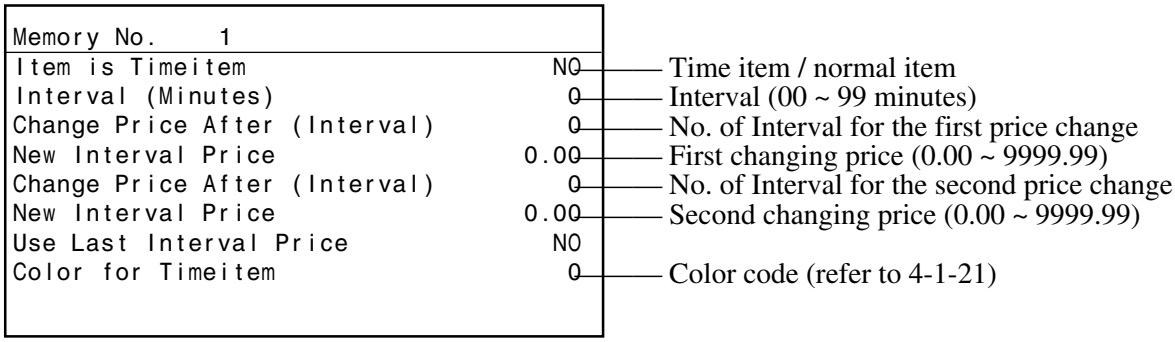
Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 13.Tare Table→ Select tare



4-3-14 Programming additional item program

This procedure is used for programming time item.

Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 14.Additional item Program → *Select item


Memory No. 1
Item is Timeitem NO
Interval (Minutes) 0
Change Price After (Interval) 0
New Interval Price 0.00
Change Price After (Interval) 0
New Interval Price 0.00
Use Last Interval Price NO
Color for Timeitem 0
Time item / normal item
Interval (00 ~ 99 minutes)
No. of Interval for the first price change
First changing price (0.00 ~ 9999.99)
No. of Interval for the second price change
Second changing price (0.00 ~ 9999.99)
Color code (refer to 4-1-21)

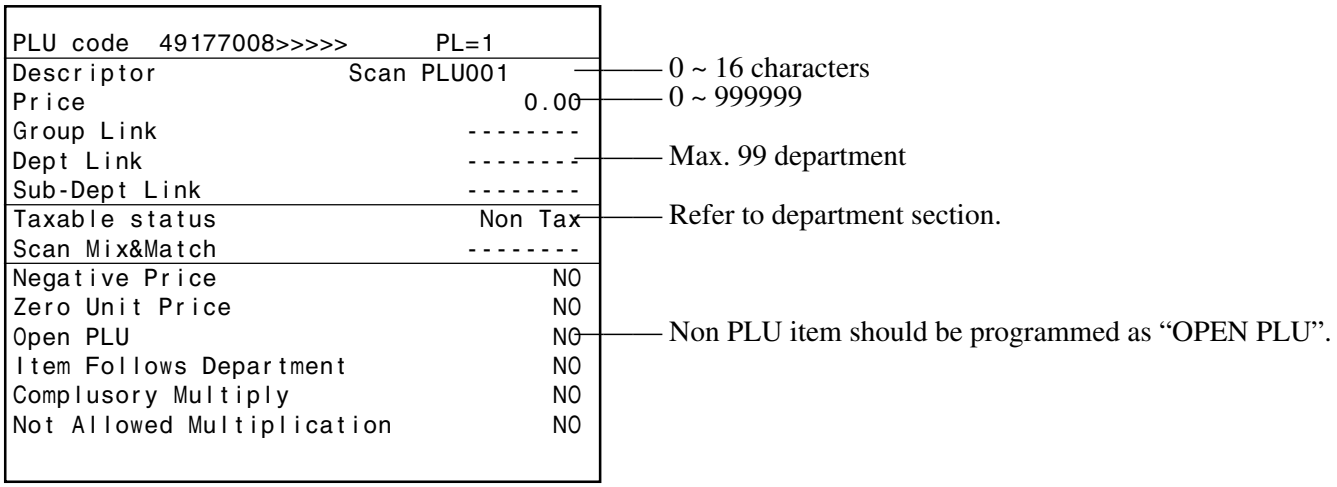
* **Item selection: There are 4 methods to select items.**

1. **Select by cursor.**
2. **Press the appropriate PLU key directly.**
3. **Designate PLU record No. or random No.**
4. **Using character search:** You can search an item by its name.
   Press <SEARCH> key, enter a few characters and press the <Enter> key.
   The terminal searches the item includes these characters.
   After character search, press <UP ARROW> / <DOWN ARROW> shows the next/ previous candidate.

4-4 Scanning system

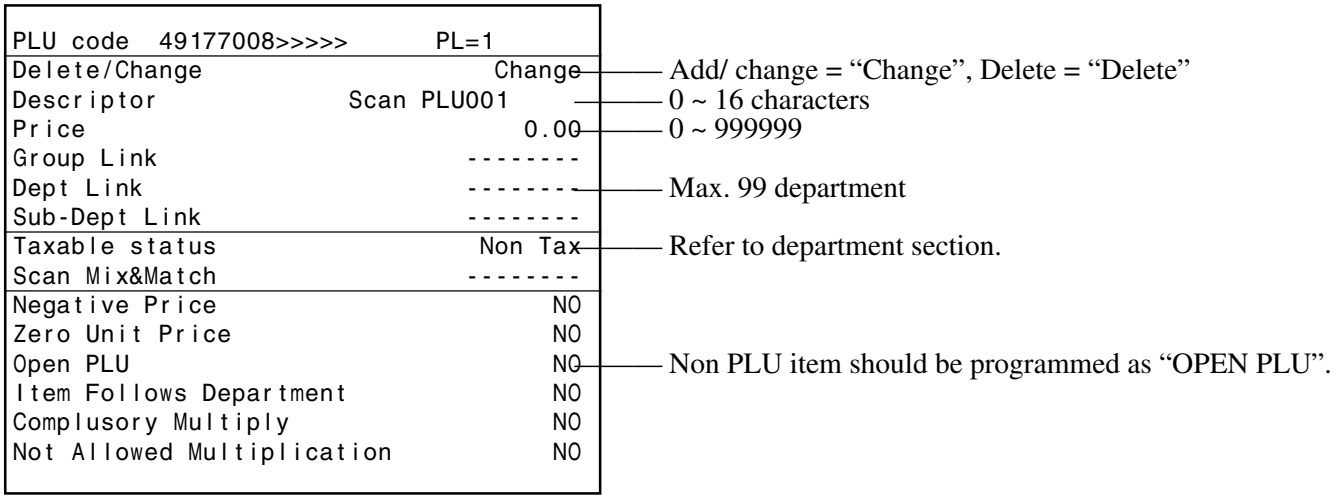
4-4-1 Programming direct maintenance

Operation: <PGM3> → 4.Scanning system → 1.Direct maintenance → Scan item (code <OBR>)



4-4-2 Programming batch maintenance

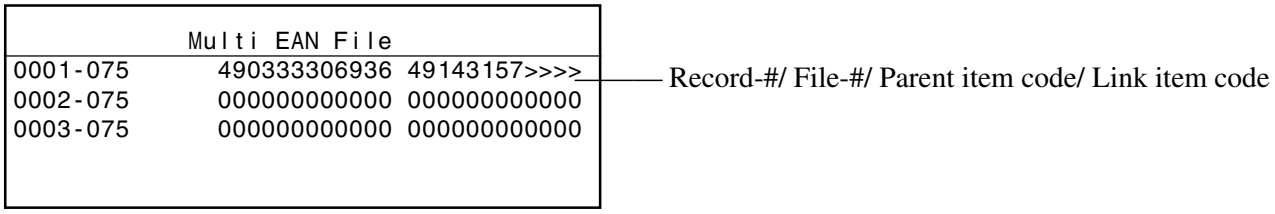
Operation: <PGM3> → 4.Scanning system → 2.Batch maintenance → Scan item



Refer to 3-3-18. Executing batch maintenance file of the reference manual.

4-4-3 Programming multi EAN file

Operation: <PGM3> → 4.Scanning system → 3.Multi EAN file → Select record → Scan item (code <OBR>)



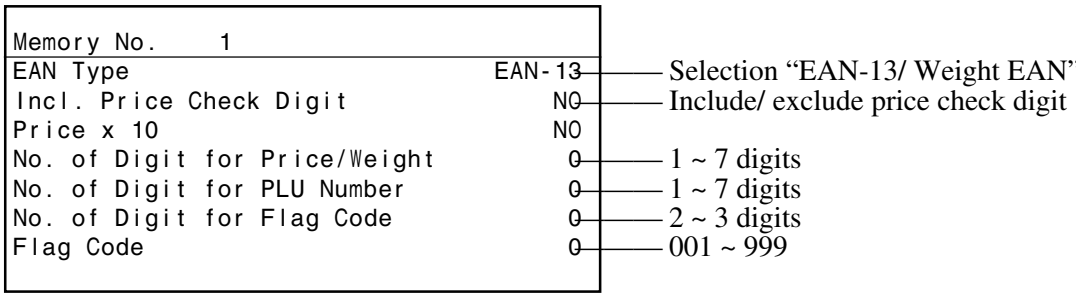
4-4-4 Programming NLU file

Operation: <PGM3> → 4.Scanning system → 4.NLU file → Scan item (code <OBR>) → Press the appropriate key

After assigning the key, you can enter the key top character.
* Allocate <NLU> key, before this program.

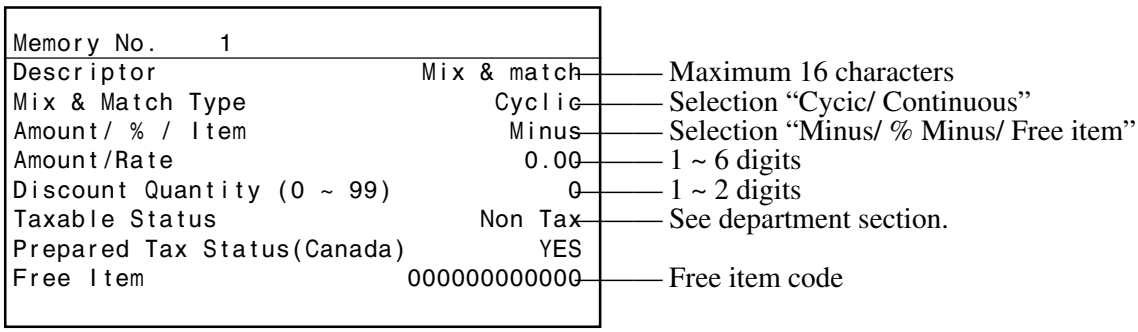
4-4-5 Programming Non PLU table

Operation: <PGM3> → 4.Scanning system → 5.Non PLU table → Select record


Memory No. 1
EAN Type EAN-13
Selection "EAN-13/ Weight EAN"
Incl. Price Check Digit NO
Include/ exclude price check digit
Price x 10 NO
No. of Digit for Price/Weight 0
1 ~ 7 digits
No. of Digit for PLU Number 0
1 ~ 7 digits
No. of Digit for Flag Code 0
2 ~ 3 digits
Flag Code 0
001 ~ 999

4-4-6 Programming scan mix & match

Operation: <PGM3> → 4.Scanning system → 6.Scan Mix & match → Select record



5. Program 2 ..... P-126

5-1. Character programming P-126
- 5-1-1 Character programming keyboard P-126
- 5-1-2. Editing characters P-128
- 5-1-3 After completing to input characters P-128

5-2. Programming item descriptors P-129
- 5-2-1 Programming PLU item descriptors P-129
- 5-2-2 Programming PLU 2nd unit price descriptors P-129
- 5-2-3 Programming subdepartment descriptors P-129
- 5-2-4 Programming department descriptors P-130
- 5-2-5 Programming PLU/subdepartment/department descriptors by range P-130
- 5-2-6 Copying PLU descriptors to PLU 2nd P-130
- 5-2-7 Programming function key descriptors P-130
- 5-2-8 Programming PLU descriptors by pulldown group P-131

5-3. Programming characters and messages P-132
- 5-3-1 Programming receipt message, slip message and guest receipt message P-132
- 5-3-2 Programming text recall message P-132
- 5-3-3 Programming order character link P-132
- 5-3-4 Programming fixed totalizer descriptors P-133
- 5-3-5 Programming group character P-133
- 5-3-6 Programming special characters P-134
- 5-3-7 Programming report headers P-135
- 5-3-8 Programming endorsement message P-135
- 5-3-9 Programming GT character P-136
- 5-3-10 Programming customer title P-136
- 5-3-11 Programming menu title P-136
- 5-3-12 Programming sign off reasons P-138

5. Program 2

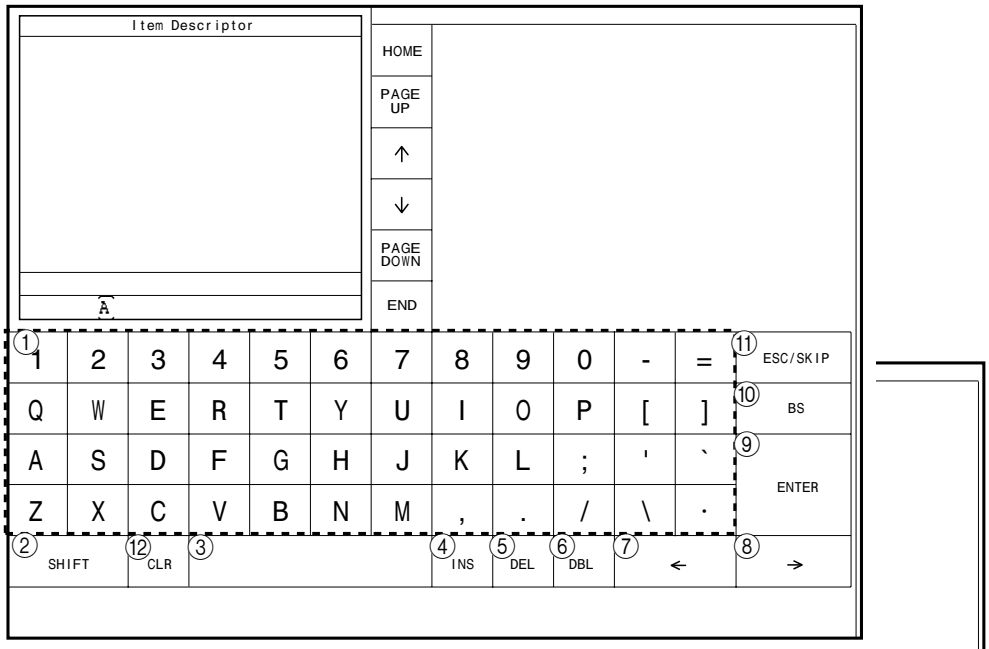
5-1. Character programming

In case of entering characters, the keyboard becomes the character programming keyboard. To use this keyboard, you can program item descriptor, clerk name, message etc.

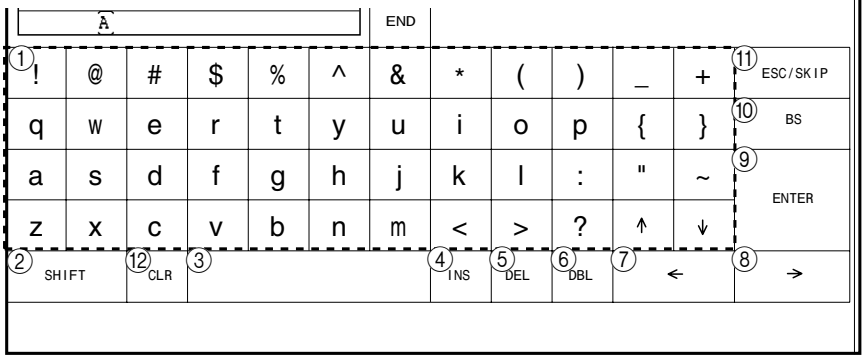
5-1-1 Character programming keyboard

When you enter the Program 2 mode, the keyboard becomes a character programming keyboard (shown below).

SHIFT1-case



SHIFT2-case



① **Alphabet keys**
Press these keys to input characters.

② **Shift key**
Press this key to shift the following characters from SHIFT1-case, SHIFT2-case, SHIFT3-case, SHIFT-4-case and returns to the SHIFT1-case letter in sequence.

③ **Space key**
Press this key to set a space.

④ **Insert key**
Press this key to put one space between the original characters.

⑤ **Delete key**
Press this key to clear the designated character.

⑥ **Double size letter key**
Press this key to specify that the next character you input to a double size character.

⑦ **Left cursor key**
Press this key to shift the character setting position to the left one by one. This key is used to correct already entered characters.

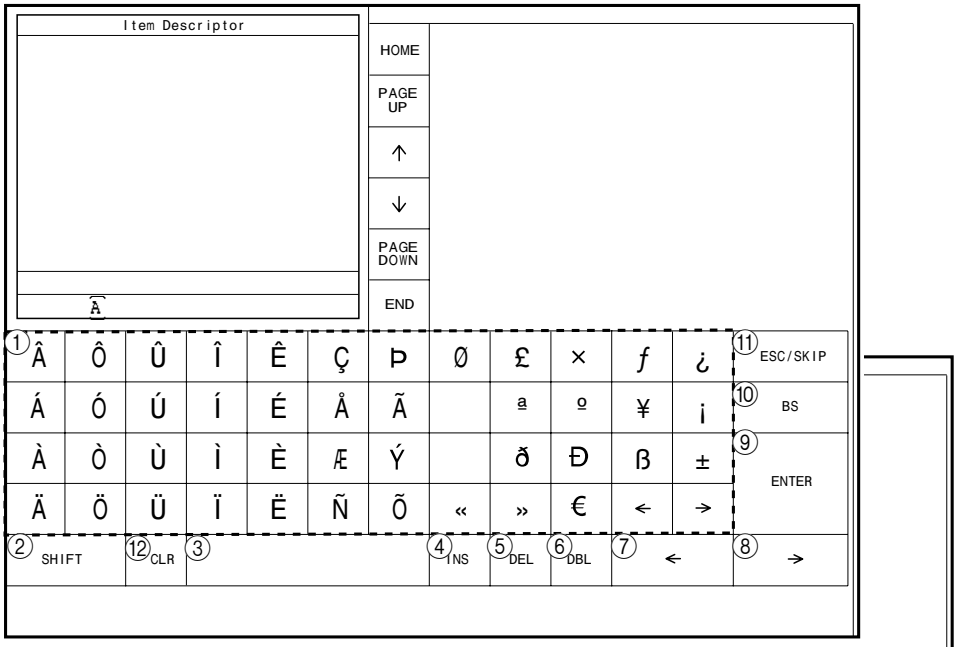
⑧ **Right cursor key**
Press this key to shift the character setting position to the right one by one. This key is used to correct already entered characters.

Example:

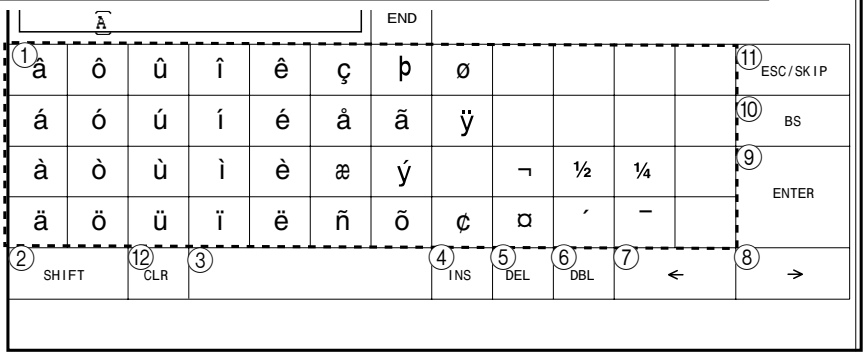
Input “ A p p l e J u i c e ”,

enter [DBL] [A] [SHIFT] [DBL] [p] [p] [l] [e] [SPACE] [SHIFT] [SHIFT] [SHIFT] [J] [SHIFT] [u] [i] [c] [e] [ENTER]

SHIFT3-case



SHIFT4-case



⑨ **Enter key**
Press this key when the alphabetic entry for a descriptor, name or message has been completed. This key is also used for editing the programmed characters.

⑩ **Backspace key**
Press this key to move the character placed behind.

⑪ **ESC/SKIP key**
Press this key to terminate the character programming.

⑫ **Clear key**
Press this key to clear all input characters.

5-1-2. Editing characters

Correcting a character just entered

	OPERATION	DISPLAY
		LENON
“L” “E” “N” “O” “N”	⇦Enter LENON, instead of LEMON.	
← ← ←	⇦Press left arrow key three times.	LENON
“M”	⇦Enter “M”.	LEMON

Correcting and adding/deleting an item descriptor already set

	OPERATION	DISPLAY
Designate the item.		APLE
→ →	⇦Press right arrow key two times.	APLE
INS	⇦Press <INS> (insert) key.	AP LE
“P”	⇦Enter “P”.	APPLE

	OPERATION	DISPLAY
Designate the item.		MOULSE
→ → →	⇦Press right arrow key three times.	MOULSE
DEL	⇦Press <DEL> (delete) key.	MOUSE

	OPERATION	DISPLAY
Designate the item.		MOULE
→ → →	⇦Press right arrow key three times.	MOULE
BS	⇦Press <BS> (backspace) key.	MOLE

5-1-3 After completing to input characters

After completion of inputting characters, it is necessary to press the <ENTER> key when you assign these characters.

5-2. Programming item descriptors

5-2-1 Programming PLU item descriptors

Operation: <PGM2> → 1.Item Descriptor → 1.PLU → Select item †

No.	Descriptor
1	PLU0001
2	PLU0002
3	PLU0003
4	PLU0004
5	PLU0005
6	PLU0006
7	PLU0007
8	PLU0008
9	PLU0009
	:

0 ~ 24 characters

When you press the <Yes> key, the character programming keyboard (refer to the page P-126) is opened.

a. You can enter the character programmed to the PLU file (character on receipt).
b. If the item is linked to the keyboard or a list, the character (actual keytop character and keytop character in a list window) can be set after step-a.

5-2-2 Programming PLU 2nd unit price descriptors

Operation: <PGM2> → 1.Item Descriptor → 2.PLU 2nd@ → Select item †

No.	Descriptor
1	PLU0001
2	PLU0002
3	PLU0003
4	PLU0004
5	PLU0005
6	PLU0006
7	PLU0007
8	PLU0008
9	PLU0009
	:

0 ~ 24 characters

You can enter the character programmed to the PLU 2nd @ file (item name on receipt).

† **Item selection: There are 4 methods to select items.**

1. Select by cursor.
2. Press the appropriate PLU key directly.
3. Designate PLU record No. or random No.
4. Using character search: You can search an item by its name.
Press <. (decimal point)> key, enter a few characters and press the <ENTER> key.
The terminal searches the item begins with these characters.
After character search, press <UP ARROW> / <DOWN ARROW> shows the next/previous candidate.

5-2-3 Programming subdepartment descriptors

Operation: <PGM2> → 1.Item Descriptor → 3.Sub-Department → Select item

No.	Descriptor
1	SUBDEPT01
2	SUBDEPT02
3	SUBDEPT03
4	SUBDEPT04
5	SUBDEPT05
6	SUBDEPT06
7	SUBDEPT07
8	SUBDEPT08
9	SUBDEPT09
	:

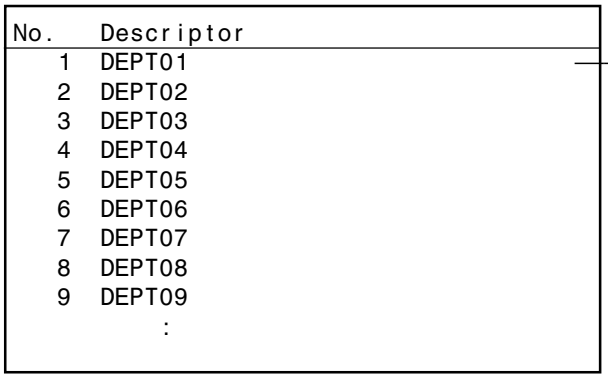
0 ~ 16 characters

When you press the <Yes> key, the character programming keyboard (refer to the page P-126) is opened.

a. You can enter the character programmed to the subdepartment file (character on receipt).
b. If the item is linked to the keyboard or a list, the character (actual keytop character and keytop character in a list window) can be set after step-a.

5-2-4 Programming department descriptors

Operation: <PGM2> → 1.Item Descriptor → 4.Department → Select item



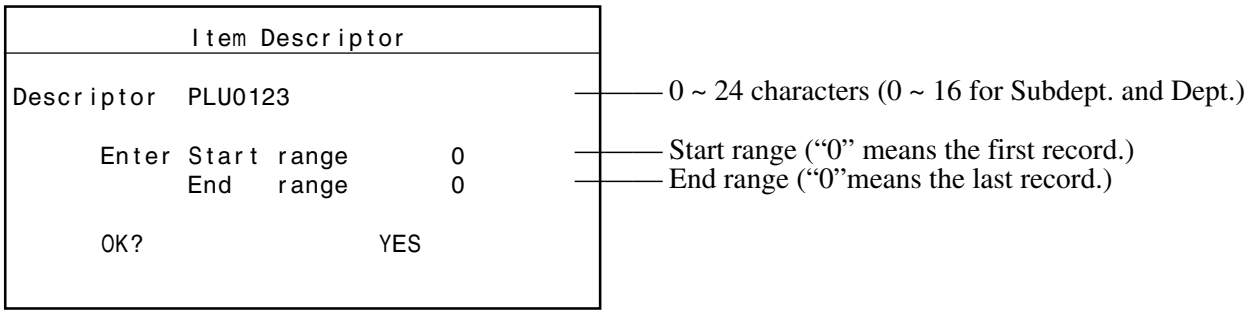
When you press the <Yes> key, the character programming keyboard (refer to the page P-126) is opened.

a. You can enter the character programmed to the department file (character on receipt).
b. If the item is linked to the keyboard or a list, the character (actual keytop character and keytop character in a list window) can be set after step-a.

5-2-5 Programming PLU/subdepartment/department descriptors by range

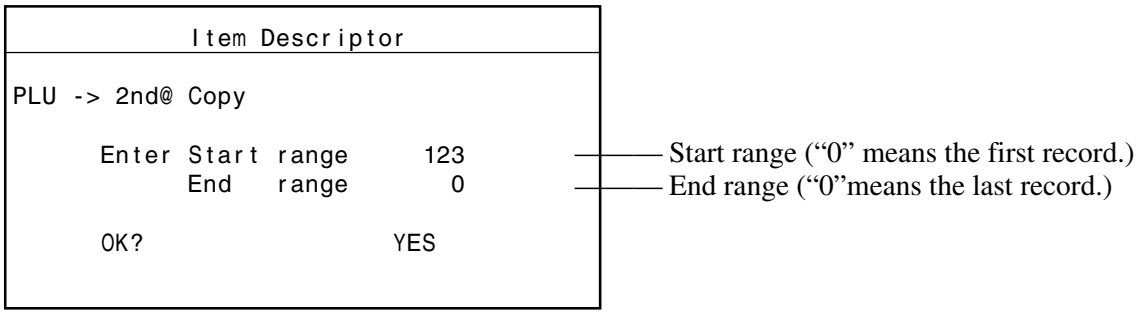
Operation: <PGM2> → 1.Item Descriptor → 5.Range

→ Select job (PLU / PLU 2nd@ / Subdepartment / Department)


Item Descriptor
Descriptor PLU0123
0 ~ 24 characters (0 ~ 16 for Subdept. and Dept.)
Enter Start range 0
Start range ("0" means the first record.)
End range 0
End range ("0"means the last record.)
OK? YES

5-2-6 Copying PLU descriptors to PLU 2nd

Operation: <PGM2> → 1.Item Descriptor → 6.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy


Item Descriptor
PLU -> 2nd@ Copy
Enter Start range 123
Start range ("0" means the first record.)
End range 0
End range ("0"means the last record.)
OK? YES

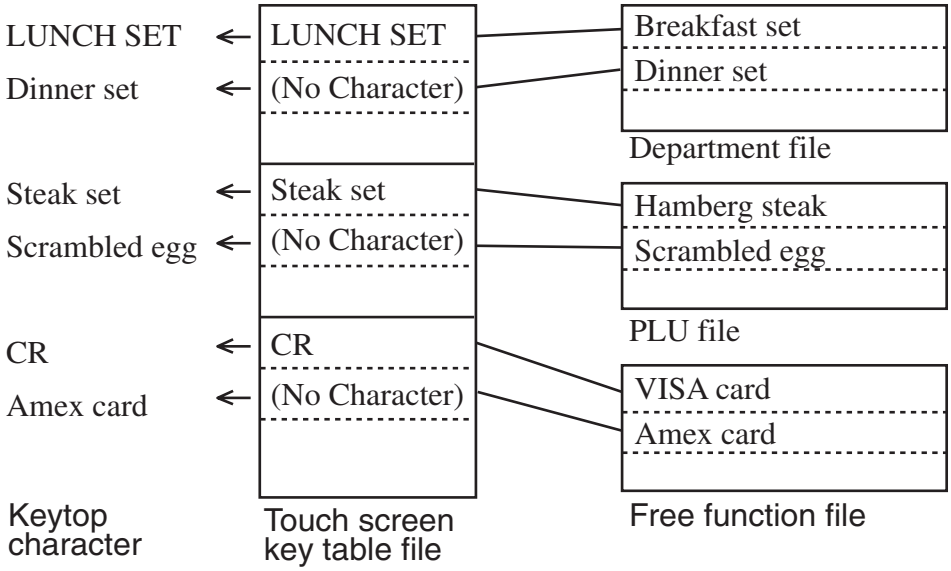
5-2-7 Programming function key descriptors

Operation: <PGM2> → 1.Item Descriptor → 7.Char & Press Key

→ Enter descriptor → Press the appropriate key on the keyboard

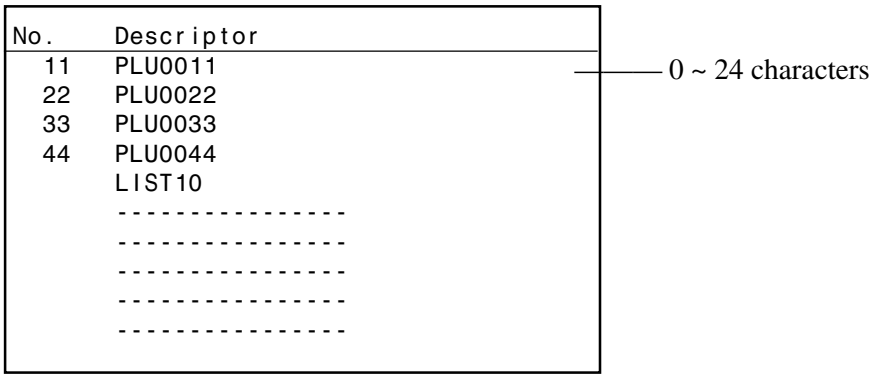
Note

This program changes the characters that is set in the totalizer file (such as PLU, department, free function). Also, to improve the keytop character layout, you can set keytop character in the key allocation (in Program 4 mode) program. If the keytop character is set, the key character is not displayed on the keytop.



5-2-8 Programming PLU descriptors by pulldown group

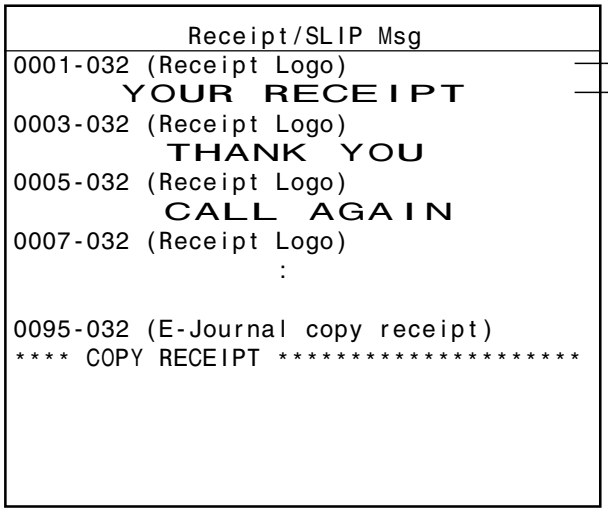
Operation: <PGM2> → 1.Item Descriptor → 8.Pulldown Group → Select Pulldown Group



5-3. Programming characters and messages

5-3-1 Programming receipt message, slip message and guest receipt message

Operation: <PGM2> → 2.Char & Message → 1.Receipt/SLIP Msg

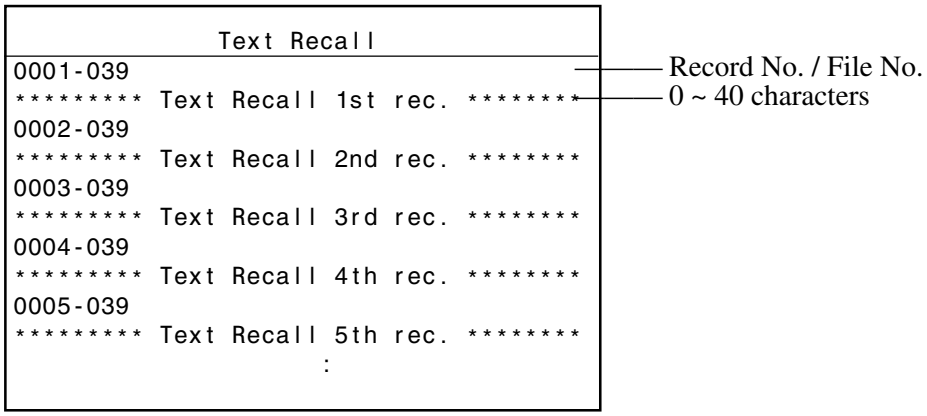


Rec No.	Message
1 ~ 8	Receipt logo message
9 ~ 16	Receipt commercial message
17 ~ 24	Receipt bottom message
25 ~ 32	Bill top message
33 ~ 40	Bill copy message
41 ~ 48	Bill bottom message
49 ~ 56	Slip logo message
57 ~ 64	Slip intermediate message
65 ~ 72	Slip bottom message
73 ~ 74	Post receipt
75 ~ 94	Guest bottom message
95 ~ 96	E-journal copy receipt message

* Even number records are not used.

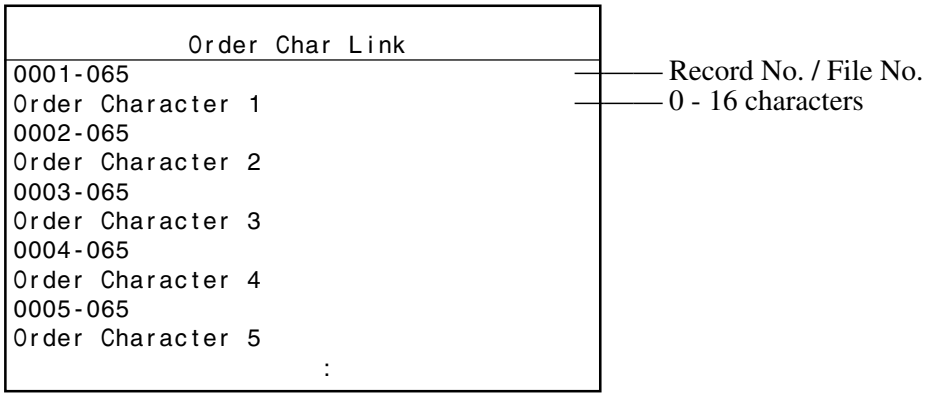
5-3-2 Programming text recall message

Operation: <PGM2> → 2.Char & Message → 2.Text Recall



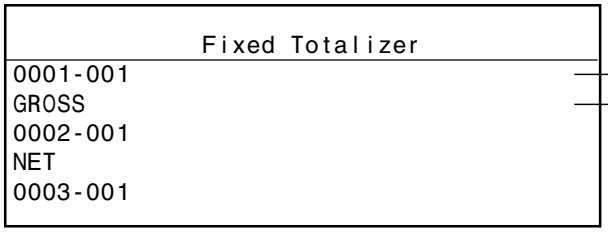
5-3-3 Programming order character link

Operation: <PGM2> → 2.Char & Message → 3.Order Char Link



5-3-4 Programming fixed totalizer descriptors

Operation: <PGM2> → 2.Char & Message → 4.Fixed Totalizer

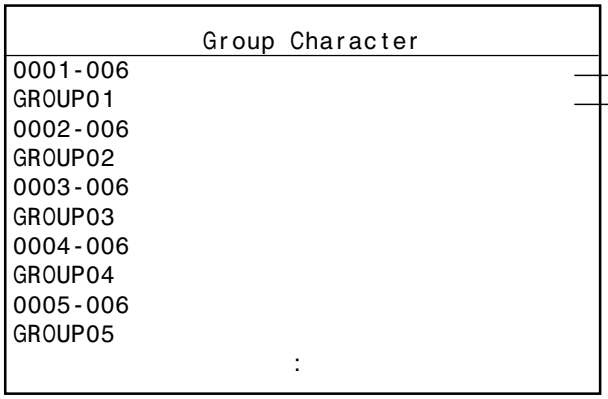


Rec No.	Message
001	Gross sales total
002	Net sales total
003	Cash in drawer
004	Cash declared amount
005	Declared short cash amount
006	Declared over cash amount
007	Charge in drawer
008	Charge declared amount
009	Declared short charge amount
010	Declared over charge amount
011	Check in drawer
012	Check declared amount
013	Declared short check amount
014	Declared over check amount
015	Credit in drawer
016	Credit declared amount
017	Declared short credit amount
018	Declared over credit amount
019	Food stamp in drawer
020	Food stamp cash change
021	EBT in drawer
022	EBT cash change
023	Refund mode total
024	Customer count
025	Average sales per customer
026	Check cashing service fee
027	New Balance fee
028	Not used
029	Clerk commission 1 total
030	Clerk commission 2 total
031	Foreign currency cash in drawer 1
032	Foreign currency check in drawer 1
033	Foreign currency cash in drawer 2
034	Foreign currency check in drawer 2
035	Foreign currency cash in drawer 3
036	Foreign currency check in drawer 3
037	Reduction
038	Item return
039	Clear counter
040	Not used
041	Rounding
042	ST transfer void

Rec No.	Message
043	Start consecutive No. (Philippine)
044	End consecutive No. (Philippine)
045	Last GT 1(Philippine)
046	Last GT 2 (Philippine)
047	Last GT 3 (Philippine)
048 ~ 049	Not used
050	Taxable amount 1
051	Tax 1
052	Tax exempt 1
053	Taxable amount 2
054	Tax 2
055	Tax exempt 2
056	Taxable amount 3
057	Tax 3
058	Tax exempt 3
059	Taxable amount 4
060	Tax 4
061	Tax exempt 4
062	Taxable amount 5
063	Tax 5
064	Tax exempt 5
065	Taxable amount 6
066	Tax 6
067	Tax exempt 6
068	Taxable amount 7
069	Tax 7
070	Tax exempt 7
071	Taxable amount 8
072	Tax 8
073	Tax exempt 8
074	Taxable amount 9
075	Tax 9
076	Tax exempt 9
077	Taxable amount 10
078	Tax 10
079	Tax exempt 10
080	Euro cash in drawer
081	Euro charge in drawer
082	Euro check in drawer
083	Euro credit in drawer
084	Coupon total
085	Money declaration counter

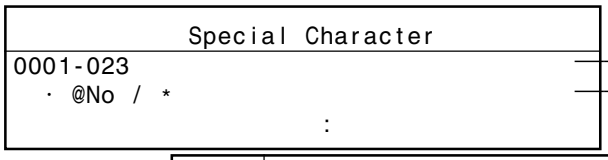
5-3-5 Programming group character

Operation: <PGM2> → 2.Char & Message → 5.Group Character



5-3-6 Programming special characters

Operation: <PGM2> → 2.Char & Message → 6.Special Character

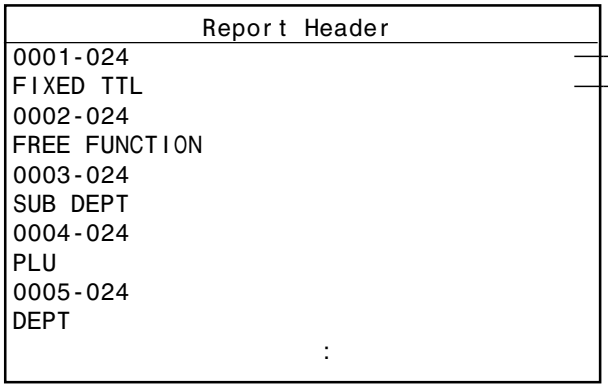


† n: Program mode number (1 ~ 6)

Rec No.	Contents		Descriptor
001	Amount symbol (3), @(2), No (2), not used (1), Split pricing (1), not used (1), Training filler (1)	U.S.	$ @No / *
		Others	· @No / *
002	No. of item sold (2), Customer count (2), Square (6), Double sized customer count(6)		NoCTX COVERS
003	Multiplication (6)	U.S.	BUSY
	Recalling for a check (6)	Others	X BUSY
004	Taxable symbol 1 T/S1, T/S2, T/S3, T/S4, T/S5 (3 each)		T1 T2 T3 T4 T5
005	Taxable symbol 2 T/S12, T/S13, T/S14, T/S23 (3 each), Food stamp symbol (1)		T12T13T14 T23F
006	Taxable symbol 3 T/S123, T/S1~4, T/S1~5, Non tax (3 each)		T1
007	Foreign currency × 4 (2 each), Selective item symbol × 3 (1 each), Center dot in X/Z, RF(1)		* * * * ·
008	Mode symbol 1 (4 each)		REG RFR—MGR
009	Mode symbol 2 (4 each)		Pn X/Z †
010	Not used (4), Mode symbol 3 (4)		TRG BILL
011	Decimal of amount, Decimal of quantity, Delimiter (1 each)		.,
012	A.M., P.M. (3 each)		AM PM
013	Slip continued (12), page (2)		CONTINUED P
014	Online password (8)		
015	Display subtotal symbol (ST key) (16)		SUBTOTAL
016	Subtotal symbol (16)		ST
017	Total symbol (16)		TL
018	Change symbol (16)		CG
019	Check cashing fee (16)		-
020	Check cashing amount (16)		CACG
021	Bon message (16)		** STUB **
022	Not used		
023	Check No. (12), Weight (2)		CHECK No. KG
024	Service total (16)		SRVC TL
025	Item discount total (16)		DISCOUNT
026	House Bon quantity of item (16)		HOUSE BON QTY
027	Seat No. (16)		SEAT#
028	Total symbol (X/Z report) (16)		TL
029	Clock-in symbol (16)		CLOCK-IN
030	Clock-out symbol (16)		CLOCK-OUT
031	Break-in symbol (16)		BREAK-IN
032	Break-out symbol (16)		BREAK-OUT
033	Job code symbol (16)		JOB
034	Work time symbol (16)		WORK TIME
035	Break time symbol (16)		BREAK TIME
036	Tip declaration symbol (16)		CASH TIP
037	Regular work hours (Employee report) (16)		REGULAR TIME
038	Overtime work hours (Employee report) (16)		OVER TIME
039	Employee report (1) (4 each)		IN OUT BRK JOB#
040	Employee report (2) (4 each), Edit symbol (1)		TIP WORK*
041	Hourly labor pay (16)		COST
042	Hourly labor proceeds (16)		NET SALES/HOUR
043	Pay per transaction (16)		COST/TRANSACTION
044	Euro amount symbol (3 each)		EUREUR
045	not used		
046	Occupied new check (Open check report) (16)		NEW OPEN
047	Finalized check (Open check report) (16)		FINALIZED
048	not used		PIECES
049	Open check report dummy check descriptor (16)		CUSTOMER
050	Unit price of shift PLU 1 (PLU report)		@1
051	Unit price of shift PLU 2 (PLU report)		@2
052	Unit price of shift PLU 3 (PLU report)		@3
053	Unit price of shift PLU 4 (PLU report)		@4
054	Unit price of shift PLU 5 (PLU report)		@5
055	Unit price of shift PLU 6 (PLU report)		@6
056	Unit price of shift PLU 7 (PLU report)		@7
057	Unit price of shift PLU 8 (PLU report)		@8
058	Taxable symbol 4 (3 each)		T6 T7 T8 T9 T10
059	Food stamp change (16)		FSCG
060~ 062	not used		
63	Scale (12), not used(4)		MANUAL ENTRYCaps
064 ~ 066	not used		
067	Guest receipt header message (16)		
068 ~ 070	not used		
071	Invoice No. (16)		Invoice/No.
072	not used		
073	Customer No. (16)		CUST No.
074	Previous balance for customer (16)		BALANCE
075	Discount amount for customer (16)		DISCOUNT
076	Customer phone No. (16)		PHONE No.
077	Customer paid total (16)		FINALIZED GT
078	Customer accumulated discount total (16)		DISCOUNT GT
079 ~ 099	not used		

5-3-7 Programming report headers

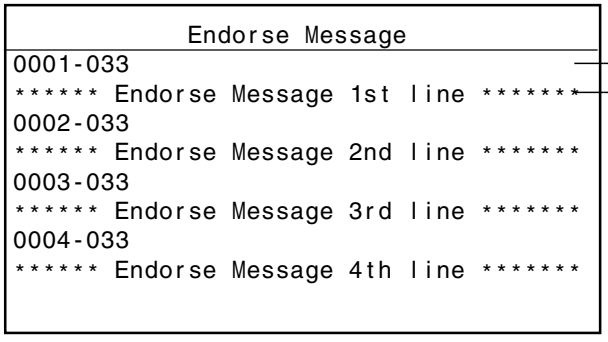
Operation: <PGM2> → 2.Char & Message → 7.Report Header



Rec No.	Contents	Descriptor
001	Fixed totalizer report	FIXED TTL
002	Transaction key report	FREE FUNCTION
003	Subdepartment report	SUB DEPT
004	PLU report	PLU
005	Department report	DEPT
006	Group report	GROUP
007	Cashier/clerk report	CASHIER/CLERK
008	not used	
009	Hourly sales report	HOURLY
010	Monthly sales report	MONTHLY
011	Flash (Financial) report	FLASH
012	Open check report	OPEN CHK
013	Table analysis report	TABLE ANALYSIS
014	PLU stock report	PLU STOCK
015	Void causal report	VOID REASON
016	Electronic journal report	JOURNAL
017	Time & Attendance	EMPLOYEE
018	Hourly labor	HOURLY LABOR
019	Hourly item	HOURLY PRODUCT
020	Mix & Match	MIX&MATCH
021	IDC (1) reset	IDC(1) Clear
022	IDC (2) reset	IDC(2) Clear
023	IDC (3) reset	IDC(3) Clear
024 ~ 030	not used	
031	Simple time & attendance	TIME ATTENDANCE
032	not used	
033 ~ 038	Batch report 1 ~ 6	BATCH REPORT 1 ~ 6
039	Customer group	CUSTOMER GP
040	Customer open check	CUSTOMER
041 ~ 044	Batch report 7 ~ 10	BATCH REPORT 7 ~ 10
045	Not found PLU	NFP
046	Scanning PLU	Scan PLU
047	not used	
048	Scan Mix & match	Scan MIX&MATCH
049	Scan PLU by GP/DP/SDP	SALES REPORT
050	Scan PLU zero sales	ZERO SALES
051	Scan PLU top amount 50	TOP 50 AMOUNT
052	Scan PLU top q'ty 50	TOP 50 QUANTITY
053	Scan PLU inactive	INACTIVE DAYS
054	Scan PLU stock	STOCK REPORT
055	Scan PLU out of stock	REORDER REPORT

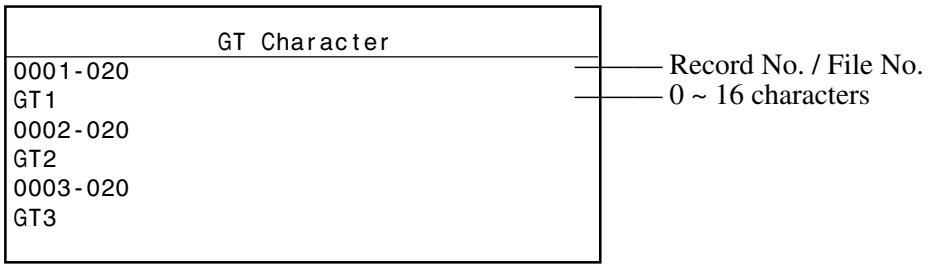
5-3-8 Programming endorsement message

Operation: <PGM2> → 2.Char & Message → 8.Endorse Message



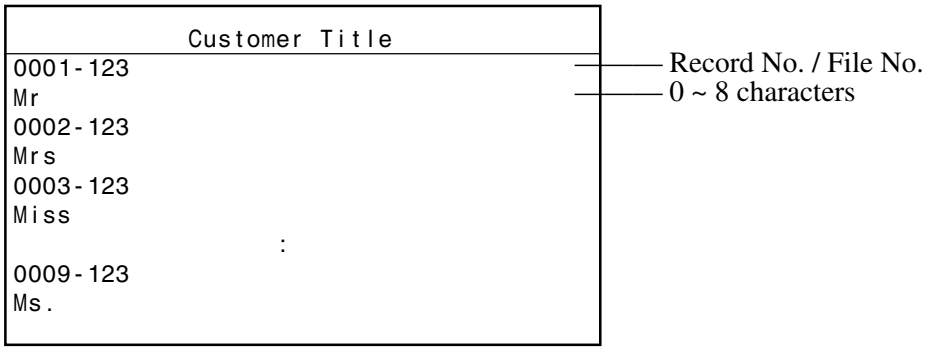
5-3-9 Programming GT character

Operation: <PGM2> → 2.Char & Message → 9.GT Character



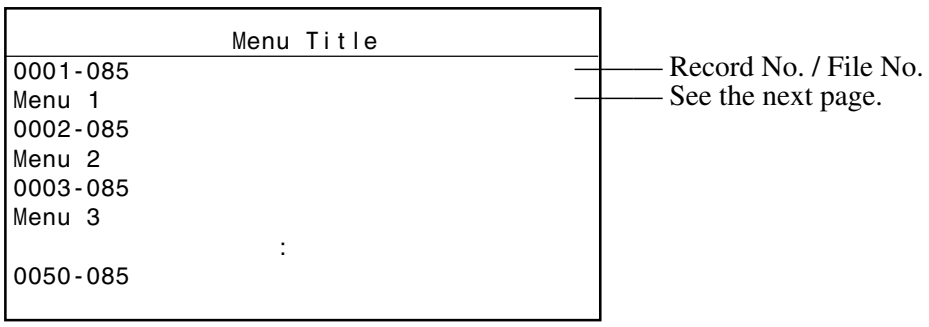
5-3-10 Programming customer title

Operation: <PGM2> → 2.Char & Message → 10.Customer Title



5-3-11 Programming menu title

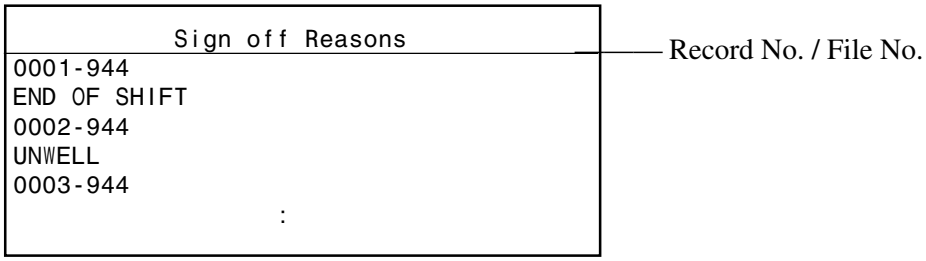
Operation: <PGM2> → 2.Char & Message → 11.Menu Title



Rec No.	Contents	Descriptor
001	Menu shift 1 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 1
002	Menu shift 2 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 2
003	Menu shift 3 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 3
004	Menu shift 4 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 4
005	Menu shift 5 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 5
006	Menu shift 6 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 6
007	Menu shift 7 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 7
008	Menu shift 8 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 8
009	Menu shift 9 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 9
010	Menu shift 10 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 10
011	Menu shift 11 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 11
012	Menu shift 12 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 12
013	Menu shift 13 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 13
014	Menu shift 14 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 14
015	Menu shift 15 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 15
016	Shift PLU 1 (in menu level display)	
017	Shift PLU 2 (in menu level display)	Shift PLU 2
018	Shift PLU 3 (in menu level display)	Shift PLU 3
019	Shift PLU 4 (in menu level display)	Shift PLU 4
020	Shift PLU 5 (in menu level display)	Shift PLU 5
021	Shift PLU 6 (in menu level display)	Shift PLU 6
022	Shift PLU 7 (in menu level display)	Shift PLU 7
023	Shift PLU 8 (in menu level display)	Shift PLU 8
024	PLU 1st @ (in menu level display)	
025	PLU 2nd @ (in menu level display)	2nd@
026	Title of add-on new No. type check window	Select Check/Table number
027	Title of table layout type check window 1	Table area 1
028	Title of table layout type check window 2	Table area 2
029	Title of table layout type check window 3	Table area 3
030	Title of table layout type check window 4	Table area 4
031	Title of table layout type check window 5	Table area 5
032	Title of table layout type check window 6	Table area 6
033	Title of table layout type check window 7	Table area 7
034	Title of table layout type check window 8	Table area 8
035	Title of table layout type check window 9	Table area 9
036	Title of clerk window 1	Clerk window 1
037	Title of clerk window 2	Clerk window 2
038	Title of clerk window 3	Clerk window 3
039	Title of clerk window 4	Clerk window 4
040	Title of clerk window 5	Clerk window 5
041	Title of clerk window 6	Clerk window 6
042	Title of clerk window 7	Clerk window 7
043	Title of clerk window 8	Clerk window 8
044	Title of clerk window 9	Clerk window 9
045	Title of mode window	Select mode
046-050	not used	
051	Title of table layout type check window 10	Table area 10
052	Title of table layout type check window 11	Table area 11
053	Title of table layout type check window 12	Table area 12
054	Title of table layout type check window 13	Table area 13
055	Title of table layout type check window 14	Table area 14
056	Title of table layout type check window 15	Table area 15
057	Title of table layout type check window 16	Table area 16
058	Title of table layout type check window 17	Table area 17
059	Title of table layout type check window 18	Table area 18
060	Title of table layout type check window 19	Table area 19

5-3-12 Programming sign off reasons

Operation: <PGM2> → 2.Char & Message → 12.Sign off Reasons



6. Program 1 ..... P-140

6-1. Presetting date and time P-140
6-2. Programming unit price and rate P-140
6-2-1 Programming PLU unit price P-140
6-2-2 Programming PLU 2nd unit price P-140
6-2-3 Programming PLU unit price and PLU 2nd unit price P-141
6-2-4 Programming subdepartment unit price P-141
6-2-5 Programming department unit price P-141
6-2-6 Programming PLU / PLU 2nd@ / subdepartment / department unit price by range P-142
6-2-7 Copying PLU unit price to PLU 2nd unit price P-142
6-2-8 Programming amount or rate to keys P-142
6-2-9 Programming unit price of shift PLU P-143
6-2-10 Programming unit price of pulldown group P-143
6-2-11 Programming PLU unit price and department link P-144

6. Program 1

6-1. Presetting date and time

Presetting time: <PGM1> → Enter Hour and minute (ten sec.) → Press <X>

Enter the current time in four (hour, minute) digits or in five (hour, minute, ten second) and press the <X> key (24-hour system).

Presetting date:: <PGM1> → Enter Year, month and day → Press <X>

Enter the current date in six digits (year, month, day order) and press the <X> key.

6-2. Programming unit price and rate

6-2-1 Programming PLU unit price

Operation: <PGM1> → 1.Unit Price/Qty → 1.PLU → *Select item

No.	Descriptor	Price
1	PLU0001	@10.00
2	PLU0002	@20.00
3	PLU0003	@30.00
4	PLU0004	@40.00
5	PLU0005	@50.00
6	PLU0006	@60.00
7	PLU0007	@70.00
8	PLU0008	@80.00
9	PLU0009	@90.00
10	PLU0010	@100.00
	:	

0 ~ 999999

6-2-2 Programming PLU 2nd unit price

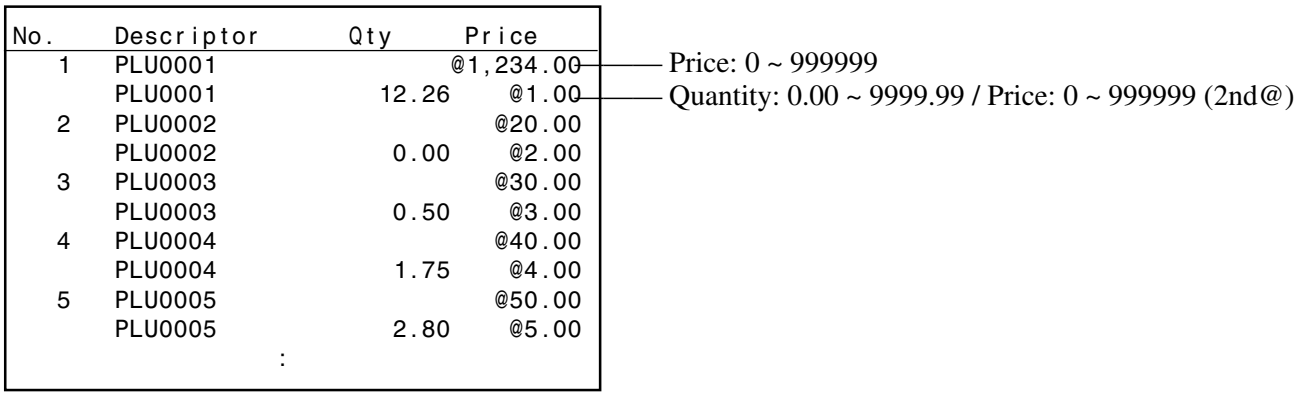
Operation: <PGM1> → 1.Unit Price/Qty → 2.PLU 2nd@ → *Select item → Select field

No.	Descriptor	Qty	Price
1	PLU0001	26.52	@10.00
2	PLU0002	0.00	@20.00
3	PLU0003	0.50	@30.00
4	PLU0004	1.75	@40.00
5	PLU0005	2.80	@50.00
6	PLU0006	0.00	@60.00
7	PLU0007	0.00	@70.00
8	PLU0008	0.00	@80.00
9	PLU0009	0.00	@90.00
10	PLU0010	0.00	@100.00
	:		

Quantity: 0.00 ~ 9999.99 / Price: 0 ~ 999999

6-2-3 Programming PLU unit price and PLU 2nd unit price

Operation: <PGM1> → 1.Unit Price/Qty → 3.PLU & PLU 2nd@ → *Select item → Select field



* **Item selection: There are 4 methods to select items.**

1. Select by cursor.

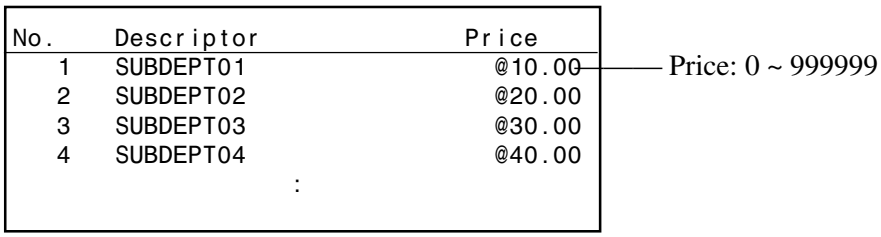
2. Press the appropriate PLU key directly.

3. Designate PLU record No. or random No.

4. Using character search: You can search an item by its name.
Press <SEARCH> key, enter a few characters and press the <ENTER> key.
The terminal searches the item includes these characters.
After character search, press <UP ARROW> / <DOWN ARROW> shows the next/previous candidate.

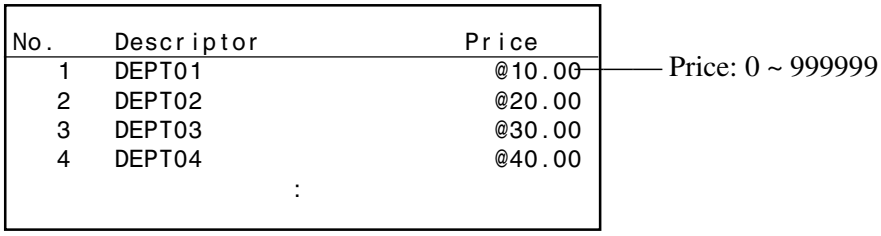
6-2-4 Programming subdepartment unit price

Operation: <PGM1> → 1.Unit Price/Qty → 4.Sub-Department → Select item



6-2-5 Programming department unit price

Operation: <PGM1> → 1.Unit Price/Qty → 5.Department → Select item

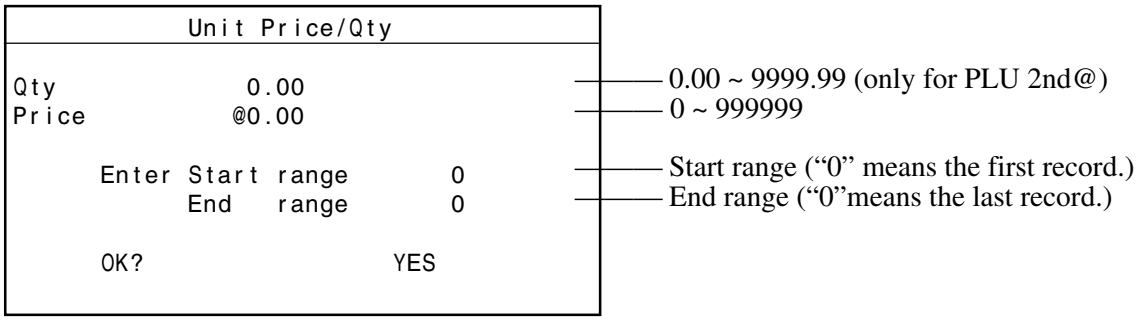


6-2-6 Programming PLU / PLU 2nd@ / subdepartment / department unit price by range

Operation: <PGM1> → 1.Unit Price/Qty → 6.Range

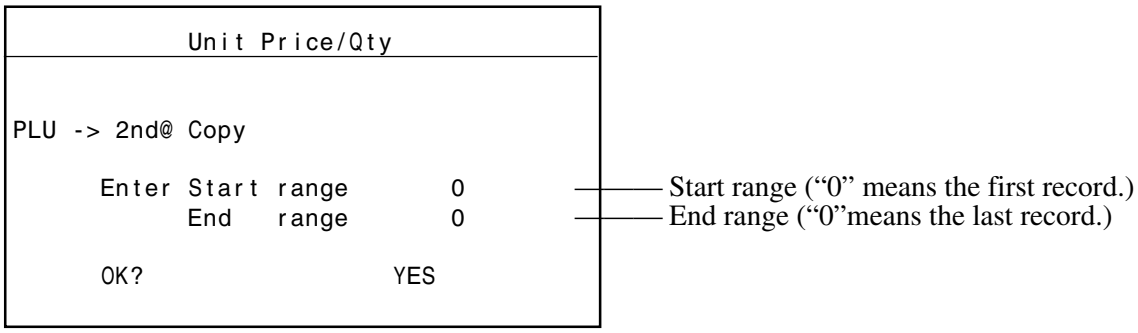
→ Select job (PLU / PLU 2nd@ / Subdepartment / Department / PLU-DEPT-PGM*)

* This procedure contains PLU programming in PGM 3, so please refer to the appropriate sections.



6-2-7 Copying PLU unit price to PLU 2nd unit price

Operation: <PGM1> → 1.Unit Price/Qty → 7.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy


Unit Price/Qty
PLU -> 2nd@ Copy
Enter Start range 0
End range 0
OK? YES
Start range ("0" means the first record.)
End range ("0"means the last record.)

6-2-8 Programming amount or rate to keys

Operation: <PGM1> → 1.Unit Price/Qty → 8.AMT / Rate to Key

- Function keys (CA, CHK, NB, +, –, CPN, %+, %–, CE)
  Enter the unit price or rate and press the corresponding key.
- Function key (SWIPE)
  Checking the read code is OK/ NG.
  Programming value = $D_6D_5D_4D_3D_2D_1$;
  D_1 = 1: The read code begins with D_2, the code is OK.
  D_1 = 2: The read code begins with D_3D_2, the code is OK.
  D_1 = 3: The read code begins with $D_4D_3D_2$, the code is OK.
  D_1 = 4: The read code begins with $D_5D_4D_3D_2$, the code is OK.
  D_1 = 5: The read code begins with $D_6D_5D_4D_3D_2$, the code is OK.
- PLU
  Enter the PLU No., press the <PLU> key, enter the unit price and press the <YES> key. Pressing <YES> twice programs the same unit price to the next record.
  Or enter the unit price and press the appropriate <Flat PLU> key directly.
- PLU 2nd @
  Enter the PLU No., press the <PLU> key, enter unit q'ty (6-digits; integer part + decimal part without decimal point) and unit price (6-digits), and press the <2nd@> key and <YES> key. Or enter unit q'ty (6-digits; integer part + decimal part without decimal point) and unit price (6-digits), and press the <2nd@> key and press the appropriate <Flat PLU> key directly.

6-2-9 Programming unit price of shift PLU

Operation: <PGM1> → 1.Unit Price/Qty → 9.Shift PLU

→ Select price level → *Select item

No.	Descriptor	Price
1	PLU0001	@10.00
2	PLU0002	@20.00
3	PLU0003	@30.00
4	PLU0004	@40.00
	:	

0 ~ 999999

* **Item selection: There are 4 methods to select items.**

1. Select by cursor.

2. Press the appropriate PLU key directly.

3. Designate PLU record No. or random No.

4. Using character search: You can search an item by its name.
Press <SEARCH> key, enter a few characters and press the <ENTER> key.
The terminal searches the item includes these characters.
After character search, press <UP ARROW> / <DOWN ARROW> shows the next/ previous candidate.

6-2-10 Programming unit price of pulldown group

Operation: <PGM1> → 1.Unit Price/Qty → 10.Pulldown Group → Select List

No.	Descriptor	Price
1	PLU0001	@12.34
	Seat Number	00000000
	Cancel	00000000
	ADD CHK	00000000
	-	00000000
	VAT	00000000
	%-	00000000
	:	

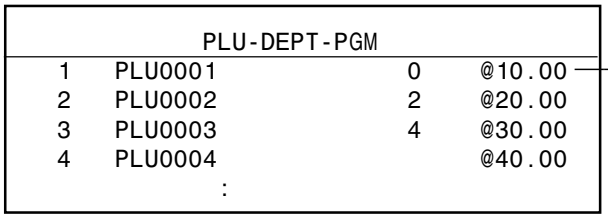
Key descriptor / Parameter

Parameters:

- Function keys (CA, CHK, NB, +, –, CPN)
  Enter the unit price. (0 ~ 999999)
- Function keys (%+, %–, CE)
  Enter the rate without decimal point and add two zeros.
  (100 ~ 999900; 0.01 ~ 99.99%)

6-2-11 Programming PLU unit price and department link

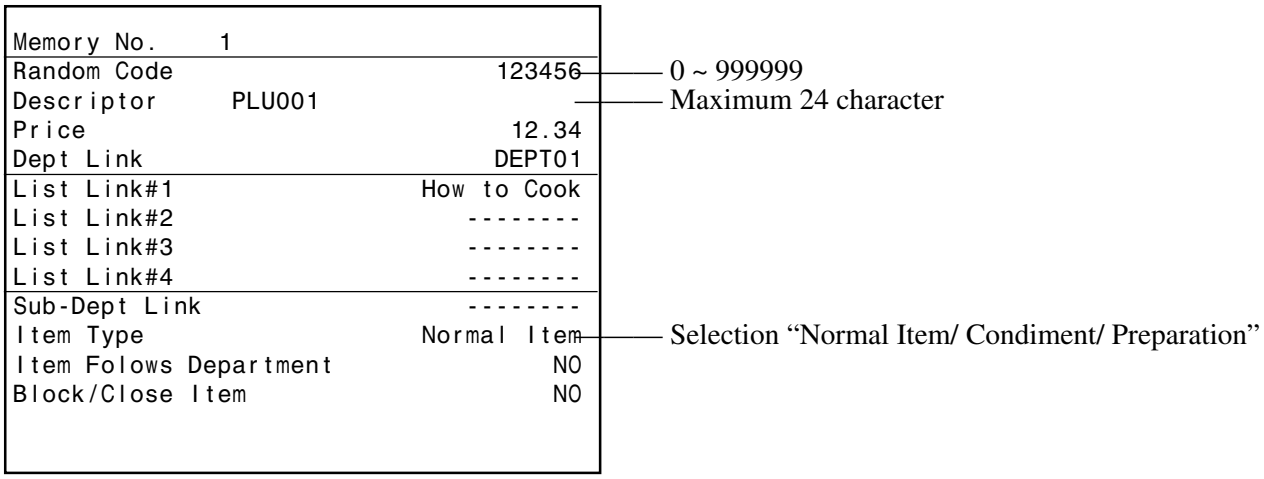
Operation: <PGM1> → 1.Unit Price/Qty → 11.PLU-DEPT-PGM → *Select item



* **Item selection: There are 4 methods to select items.**

1. **Select by cursor.**
2. **Press the appropriate PLU key directly.**
3. **Designate PLU record No. or random No.**
4. **Using character search:** You can search an item by its name.
   Press <SEARCH> key, enter a few characters and press the <ENTER> key.
   The terminal searches the item includes these characters.
   After character search, press <UP ARROW> / <DOWN ARROW> shows the next/ previous candidate.

Unit price change: Enter unit price within 6 digit, press <PRICE>
Link department change: Enter dept No. within 2 digit, press <DEPT-#>
Set inactive: Press <VOID> (press <VOID> again, returns active item)
Set other program: Press <YES> and opens the window below.



7. Program 6 ..... P-146
7-1. Program read general procedure P-146
7-2. Program read report sample P-147
7-2-1 Unit price / quantity P-147
7-2-2 Item descriptor P-148
7-2-3 Character and message P-148
7-2-4 Machine feature P-150
7-2-5 Clerk P-185
7-2-6 Key feature P-198
7-2-7 Keyboard P-204
7-2-8 Memory allocation P-204

7. Program 6

7-1. Program read general procedure

Operation: <PGM6> → Select job

→ Select kind (if necessary) → Specify range (if necessary)

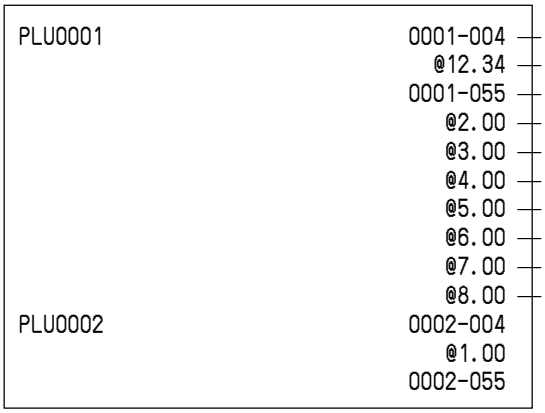
Program 6 mode Hierarchy

Program 6	Program read report	Unit price & quantity	PLU unit price
			PLU 2nd @
			Subdepartment unit price
			Department unit price
			Function key rate/price
		Item descriptor	PLU
			PLU 2nd @
			Subdepartment
			Department
			Function key
		Character & message	Receipt/slip message
			Text recall
			Order character link
			Fixed totalizer character
			Group character
			Special character
			Report header
			Endorse message
			GT character
			Customer title
			Menu title
			Sign off Reason
		Machine feature	Pulldown group
			Set menu table
			Arrangement
			Batch X/Z
			General feature
			Scheduler
			Check print
			Table analysis
			Tax table
			Void table
			System connection
			I/O parameter
			Printer connection
			Time zone
			Time & attendance
			Hourly item link
			Mix & match
			IDC link
			Euro (Sub currency)
			Auto program control
			Screen color
			Check window
			Customer group
			CF X/Z conversion table
			Color theme
			Color definition
			TCP/IP
			FTP Login Password
			FTP Server Name
			FTP Trans File
			PC keyboard
		Clerk	Clerk feature
			Clerk detail
			Clerk key ID
			Clerk window
		Key feature	PLU feature
			PLU 2nd @ feature
			Subdepartment feature
			Department feature
			Function key feature
			Scanning PLU file
			Additional PLU character
		Keyboard	
		Memory allocation	

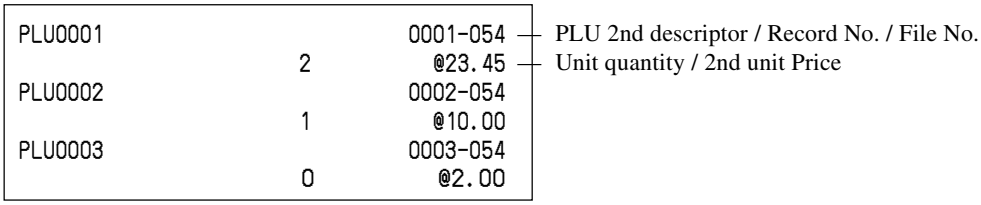
7-2. Program read report sample

7-2-1 Unit price / quantity

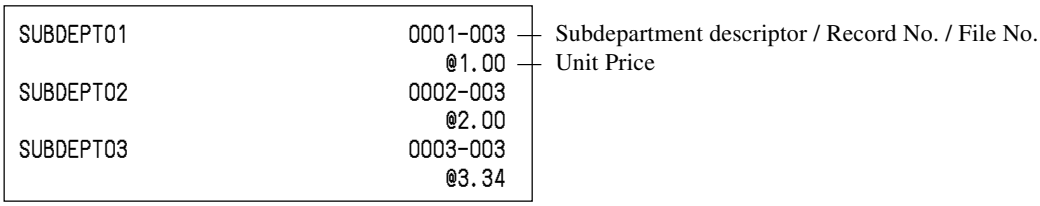
7-2-1-1. PLU unit price



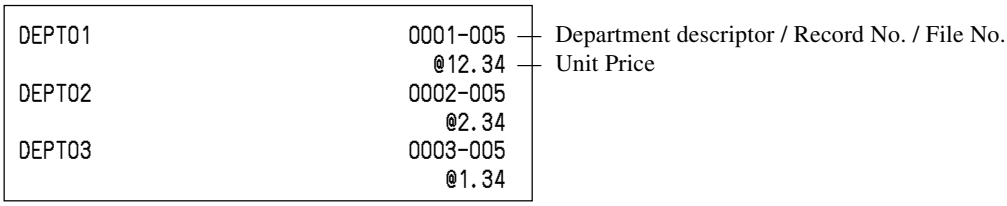
7-2-1-2. PLU 2nd unit price



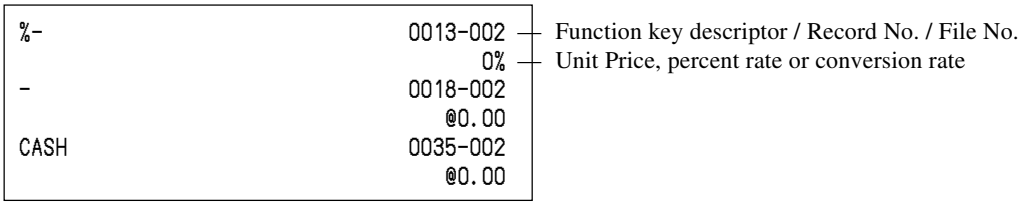
7-2-1-3. Subdepartment



7-2-1-4. Department



7-2-1-5. Function key



7-2-2 Item descriptor

7-2-2-1. PLU

```
PLU0001                    0001-004
PLU0002                    0002-004
```

PLU descriptor / Record No. / File No.

7-2-2-2. PLU 2nd unit price

```
PLU0001                    0001-054
PLU0002                    0002-054
```

PLU 2nd descriptor / Record No. / File No.

7-2-2-3. Subdepartment

```
SUBDEPT01                  0001-003
SUBDEPT02                  0002-003
SUBDEPT03                  0003-003
```

Subdepartment descriptor / Record No. / File No.

7-2-2-4. Department

```
DEPT01                     0001-005
DEPT02                     0002-005
DEPT03                     0003-005
```

Department descriptor / Record No. / File No.

7-2-2-5. Function key

```
RCT                        0001-002
NEW/OLD                    0002-002
RC                         0003-002
DISP ON/OFF                0004-002
CLK#1                      0005-002
```

Function key descriptor / Record No. / File No.

7-2-3 Character and message

7-2-3-1. Receipt/Slip message

```
0001-032                                  Record No. / File No.
      YOUR RECEIPT                        Receipt message *
0002-032

0003-032
      YOUR RECEIPT
            :
```

* Receipt message : Refer to page 132 in PGM 2 mode.

7-2-3-2. Text recall

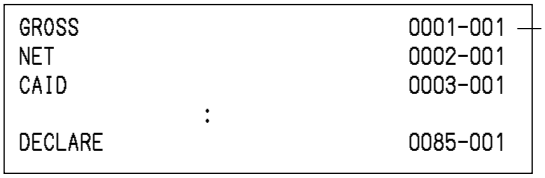
```
0001-039                                  Record No. / File No.
TEXT RECALL MESSAGE 01                    Text recall message
0002-039
            :

0010-039
```

7-2-3-3. Order character

```
ORDER CHAR 1               0001-065
ORDER CHAR 2               0002-065
          :
ORDER CHAR 10              0010-065
```

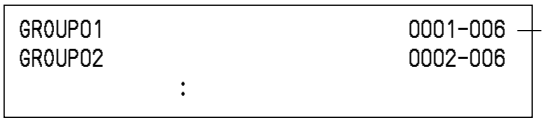
Order character / Record No. / File No.

7-2-3-4. Fixed totalizer

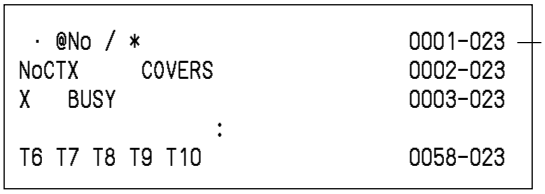


* Descriptor of fixed total: Refer to page 133 in PGM 2 mode.

7-2-3-5. Group character

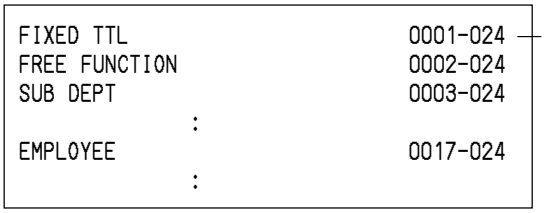


7-2-3-6. Special character



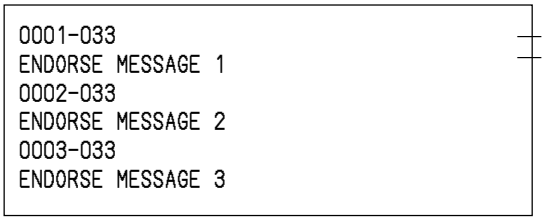
* Special character: Refer to page 134 in PGM 2 mode.

7-2-3-7. Report header



* Report header: Refer to page 135 in PGM 2 mode.

7-2-3-8. Endorse message



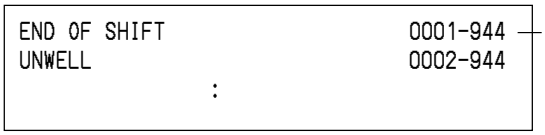
7-2-3-9. GT character

7-2-3-10. Customer title

7-2-3-11. Menu title

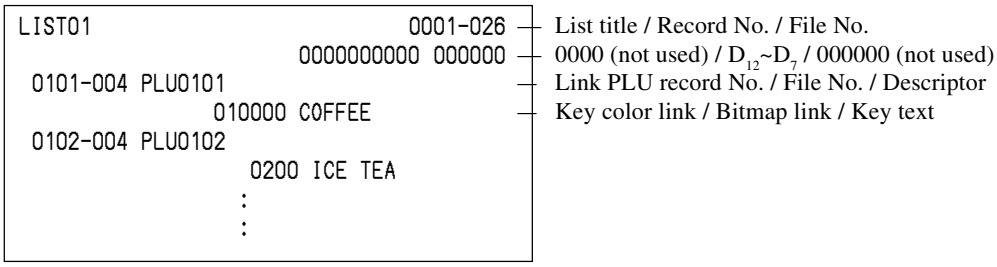
* Menu title: Refer to page 137 in PGM 2 mode.

7-2-3-12. Sign off reason



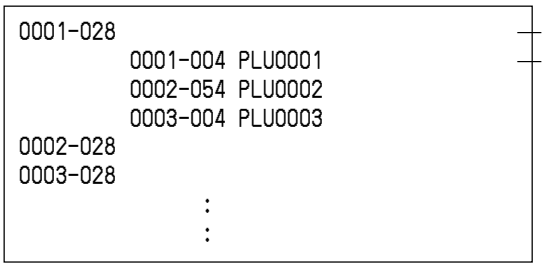
7-2-4 Machine feature

7-2-4-1. Pulldown group

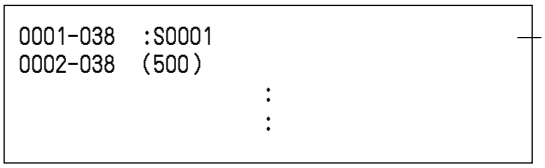

LIST01 0001-026
List title / Record No. / File No.
0000000000 000000
0000 (not used) / D12~D7 / 000000 (not used)
0101-004 PLU0101
Link PLU record No. / File No. / Descriptor
010000 COFFEE
Key color link / Bitmap link / Key text
0102-004 PLU0102
0200 ICE TEA
:
:

Description	Choice	Program code
Maximum number of stay down Status = 0 The number of stay down = 1 ~ 8, No limit = 9	Significant number	D_{12}
Minimum number of stay down Status = 0 The number of stay down = 1 ~ 8, No limit = 9	Significant numbers	D_{11}
Color link for window: (“00” is treated as “01”.) The record No. of the keyboard color definition file.	Significant number (00 - 99)	D_{10} D_9
Key shape: Rectangular = 00, 10, Circular = 50	Significant number	D_8 D_7

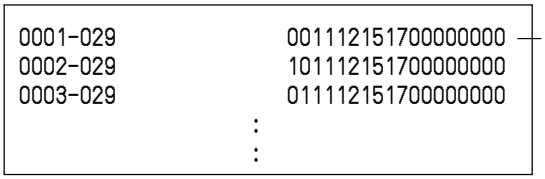
7-2-4-2. Set menu table



7-2-4-3. Arrangement

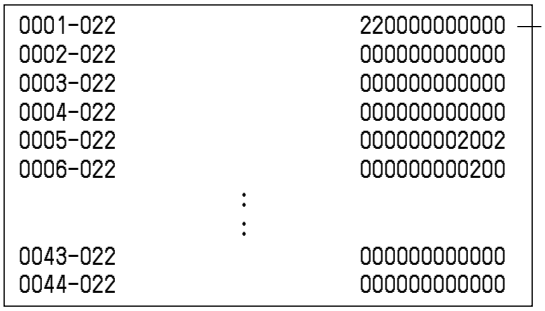


7-2-4-4. Batch X/Z



* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet of batch X/Z on page 34 in PGM 3 mode.

7-2-4-5. General feature



* Refer to each record format.

Record 0001-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Date order: Year/Month/Day = 0/1, Day/Month/Year = 2, Month/Day/Year = 3	Significant number (0 ~ 3)	D_{12}
Monetary mode: 0 = 0, 0.0 = 1, 0.00 = 2, 0.000 = 3	Significant number (0 ~ 3)	D_{11}
Always “00000”		0 0 0 0 0 D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7 D_6
Always “00000”		0 0 0 0 0 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Record 0002-022 (not used)

Record 0003-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Reset consecutive number after daily fixed totalizer reset report is issued.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_8
Reset invoice number after daily fixed totalizer reset report is issued.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "0"			0 D_7
Consecutive number start value: (Consecutive number starts this value +1.)			□ □ □ □ □ □ D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Record 0004-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Add customer counter when the number of customer is registered.	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	□ (a+b) D_{12}
Phillipino GT system	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Food stamp system: Payable = 0, Illinois rule = 1, New Jersey rule = 2		Significant number (0 ~ 2)	□ D_{11}
Rounding: No rounding = 0, IF1 = 1, IF2 = 2, Denmark = 3, Norway = 4, Singapore = 5 Australia = 6, Finland = 7, South Africa = 8, Other roundings = 9		Significant number (0 ~ 8, 9)	□ D_{10}
Tax system: SINGLE TAX (1 ~ 10) = 0, U.S. = 1, Canada = 2, Singapore = 3		Significant number (0 ~ 3)	□ D_9
Always "0"			□ D_8
Allow amount tender in REF / REG– mode operation.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b) D_7
Cash drawer opening: ① Immediately when the transaction is finalized. ② After validation compulsory is released.	b	① = 0 ② = 4	
Tax exempt quantity of Donuts tax, in case of selecting "Canada tax". ("0" means "No Donuts tax".)		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	□ D_6
Always "0"			0 D_5
High amount limit specification for money in drawer amount. (Sentinel function)		Maximum value (0 ~ 9) Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	□ □ D_4 D_3
Always "0"			0 D_2
Other roundings: New Zealand (A) = 0, New Zealand (B) = 1, Malaysia = 2 (D_{10} must be set to "9")		Significant number (0 ~ 2)	□ D_1

Rounding: refer to 4-1-5-1.

Record 0005-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Issue double receipt, when the total amount is zero or negative.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_{12}
Always issue a receipt.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_{11}
Print total line during finalization.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Time system: ① 24 hour system, ② 12 hour system	b	① = 0 ② = 2	
Feed one line after issuing receipt.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			0 D_9
Breakdown set menu printing. (Receipt, slip, guest receipt and display)		No = 0 Yes = 4	□ D_8
Eliminate the quantity "1" of a child item.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_7
Issue guest receipt instead of issuing receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "00"			0 0 D_6 D_5
Print number of item sold.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_4
Print tax symbols.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print finalization of single item receipt.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			0 D_3
Print PLU No. on guest receipt.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_2
Print number of customers on header by double sized character.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print unit price in multiplication registration on receipt.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print clear key operation.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_1
Print number of customer on header.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print PLU No. on receipt. (REG / REF / REG- mode only)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	

Record 0006-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Take over the taxable status and commission status of the previous item to + / – key.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Restrict 0 or 5 on the last digit.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Display operator guidance.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			0 D_{11}
Force to declare the money in drawer. (Inline X/Z)	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	□ (a+b) D_{10}
Force to declare the money in drawer.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Force to press subtotal before finalization.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Allow credit balance while finalization.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Allow multiple refund/register minus mode operation.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Affect the result of + / –, %+ / %– to the item. (Net totalling)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_8
Exclude add-on and add-in tax in net total.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Include commission in net total.		Yes = 0 No = 2	□ D_7
Sounds key confirmation tone.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b) D_6
Allow to issue post receipt, even if the original one is issued.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Connect slit drawer.		No = 0 Yes = 4	□ D_5
Prohibit registration when the stock quantity becomes negative.	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	□ (a+b) D_4
Alert when the stock quantity becomes under minimum stock quantity.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Affect to stock quantity even if the refund operation.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_3
Merge refund item registration to the original one. (Item consolidation)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Allow one registration of + / –, %+ / %– per one transaction.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Round on the least significant digit of %+ / %– registration.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_2
Department numbering: Use memory No. (Sequential) = 0, Use random code = 4	b	Significant number	
Allow numeric entry while compulsory drawer opening.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_1
PLU numbering: Use memory No. (Sequential) = 0, Use random code = 4	b	Significant number	

Record 0007-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Print “1” when the item quantity is “1”.		Yes = 0 No = 2	□ D_{12}
Number of receipt feed lines without receipt cut. (0 ~ 7)		Significant number	□ D_{11}
Use department discount field as stock quantity.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_{10}
Allow <NB> after partial tender.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Calculate commission 1 as flat amount.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Calculate commission 2 as flat amount.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Use decimals for working time on the epmplyee report.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Finalization prohibited, when the total is zero.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8
Reset customer transaction, while Open Check reset.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Prohibit custmer/ customer group reset.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print corrected item on order.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_7
Tip amout accumulates to the 1st server.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Allow rollup condiment unit price.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_6
Always “0”			0 D_5
Print finalized checks on Open Check report.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_4
Always “000”			0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

Record 0008-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Print gross total.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Print net total.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print cash in drawer.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print cash in drawer difference.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{11}
Print charge in drawer.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print charge in drawer difference.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print check in drawer.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Print check in drawer difference.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print credit in drawer.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print credit in drawer difference.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{9}
Print food stamp in drawer.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print food stamp cash change.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print EBT in drawer.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{8}
Print EBT cash change.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print refund mode total.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print number of customers.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_{7}
Print average sales per customer.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print check cashing fee total.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_{6}
Print new balance fee total.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print commission 1 total.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{5}
Print commission 2 total.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print foreign currency in drawer.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print discount/coupon total.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{4}
Print refund total.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print clear counter.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print rounding total.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b) D_{3}
Print TA + TAX total instead of printing tax exempt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “00”			0 0 D_{2} D_{1}

Record 0009-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Print taxable amount 1.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Print tax 1.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 1.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 2.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{11}
Print tax 2.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 2.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 3.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Print tax 3.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 3.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 4.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Print tax 4.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 4.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 5.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8
Print tax 5.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 5.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 6.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_7
Print tax 6.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 6.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 7.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_6
Print tax 7.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 7.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 8.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_5
Print tax 8.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 8.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 9.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_4
Print tax 9.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 9.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 10.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_3
Print tax 10.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 10.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always “00”			0 0 D_2 D_1

Record 0010-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Print taxable amount 1.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Print taxable amount 2.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print taxable amount 3.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 4.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{11}
Print taxable amount 5.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print taxable amount 6.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 7.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Print taxable amount 8.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print taxable amount 9.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 10.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_9
Always “000”			0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6
Prohibit registration, ① while all drawers open, ② while clerk’s own drawer opens.	a	① = 0 ② = 1	□ (a+b) D_5
Ignore compulsory drawer sensor.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Till timer (00 ~ 59 minutes)		Significant numbers	□ □ D_4 D_3
Till timer (00 ~ 59 seconds)		Significant numbers	□ □ D_2 D_1

Record 0011-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Require zeroing scale.	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_{11}
Scale registration printing format. (Australian = 2)	Significant number	□ D_{10}
Always “000000000”		0 ~ 0 D_9 ~ D_1

Record 0012-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Print grand total 1 (periodic 1 & 2 reset report only).	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_6
Print grand total 2 (periodic 1 & 2 reset report only).	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print grand total 3 (periodic 1 & 2 reset report only).	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print grand total 1 (daily reset report only).	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_5
Print grand total 2 (daily reset report only).	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print grand total 3 (daily reset report only).	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "00"			0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2
Print the average of the monthly report.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_1

Record 0013-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Broadcast the program data after completion of a program.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_{12}
Always "000"			0 0 0 D_{11} D_{10} D_9
Print Z collection / consolidation result.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8
Reset collection / consolidation result.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Copy stock quantity from consolidation file to daily file after Z consolidation.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Allow inline master operation.		Yes = 0 No = 4	□ D_7
Issue consolidation file reset report of the master terminal before Z collection/consolidation.		Yes = 0 No = 4	□ D_6
Source file selection: ① Terminal file, ② Consolidation file	a	① = 0 ② = 1	□ (a+b) D_5
Add terminal file data to the consolidation file after Z operation.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0000"			0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Record 0014-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Display fixed totalizer read report.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Display transaction read report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Display department / subdepartment read report.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Display PLU / stock read report.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_{11}
Display group read report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Display clerk read report.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Display hourly / monthly read report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Display open check read report.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Display table analysis read report.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Display mix & match read report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Display electronic journal read report.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Display hourly item read report.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8
Display employee read report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Display hourly / labor read report.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “000000”.			0 0 0 0 0 0 D_7 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2
Display employee activity read report.	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	□ (a+b) D_1
Display financial report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	

* In case of selecting “YES” (Display report), no report is issued (printed out).

Record 0015-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Zero-skip department / subdepartment report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_{12}
Zero-skip clerk report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Zero-skip transaction report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{11}
Zero-skip PLU report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Zero-skip hourly report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Zero-skip group report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Zero-skip monthly report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Zero-skip table analysis report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Zero-skip hourly item report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Zero-skip hourly labor report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Zero-skip mix & match report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Zero-skip shift PLU.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_8
Always "0"			0 D_7
OPEN CHECK Z report compulsory	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_6
Print start/ end invoice number on fixed total report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Prohibit "OPEN CHECK Z".	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_5
Open drawer while issuing fixed total or financial total report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print PLU No. on the PLU report.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print sales ratio.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_4
Issue double Z report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print the recalculate value of taxable and tax amount of VAT.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print consecutive No. range of the day on the fixed total report.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_3
Cut file by file of batch report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Reset stock after batch reset report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print reset counter.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_2
Print item discount totalizer.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Printing order of PLU report: ① Memory No. (sequential), ② Random code	c	① = 0 ② = 4	
With character of X/Z sending data	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_1
With random code of X/Z sending data	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	

Record 0016-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Interval time of hourly report (00 ~ 23 hours)	Significant number	D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
Interval time of hourly report (00 ~ 59 minutes): (“0000” means 01:00.)		
Start time of hourly report (00 ~ 23 hours)	Significant number	D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1
Start time of hourly report (00 ~ 59 minutes)		

Record 0017-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Money declaration compulsory (cash). (not used)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Money declaration compulsory (charge). (not used)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Money declaration compulsory (check). (not used)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Money declaration compulsory (credit). (not used)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_9
Print double-height characters.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Classify registered items by group in receipt.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8
Classify registered items by department in receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Classified item printing format: ① Total, ② Detail with total	c	① = 0 ② = 4	
Include VAT amount in commission subtotal.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_7
Print total line in classified item printing.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Classify registered items by order character in receipt.	c	No =0 Yes =4	
Rounding of commission: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2		Significant number	□ D_6
Append two zeros in unit price programming.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_5
Capture the details of guest receipt copy in electronic journal.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Skip the consecutive No. of the journal / electronic journal.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print date on receipt.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_4
Print date on journal.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print consecutive number on receipt.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print time on receipt.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_3
Print time on journal.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Merge the same department / subdepartment / PLU registration on receipt. (Item consolidation)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Auto-cut receipt / report.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_2
Always “0”			0 D_1

Record 0018-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Maximum printing lines of slip (00 ~ 99)		Significant numbers	□□ D_{10} D_9
Classify registered items by group on slip & guest receipt.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8
Classify registered items by department on slip & guest receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Classified item printing format: ① Total, ② Detail with total	c	① = 0 ② = 4	
Print guest receipt header message.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_7
Print total line in classified item printing format.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Classify registered items by order character on slip & guest receipt.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print TA and TAX amount after total amount.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_6
Slip back feed after slip printing. *	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_5
Slip back feed after validation printing. *	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Slip back feed after check printing / check endorsement printing.*	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print date on slip & guest receipt.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_4
Print time on slip & guest receipt.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print consecutive No. on slip & guest receipt.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Slip print range: ① From the top of the transaction, ② This receipt	a	① = 0 ② = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_3
Enable slip auto line find.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Merge the same department / subdepartment / PLU registration on slip & guest receipt. (Item consolidation)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Slip auto feed lines.		Significant numbers	□□ D_2 D_1

* These programs are only effective for SP-1300.

Record 0019-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Record operations in training mode on journal / electronic journal.	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ D_2
Alert electronic journal memory near-end / full error.	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_1

Record 0020-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Print receipt logo message.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Print receipt commercial message.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print receipt bottom message.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print slip commercial message.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{11}
Print slip bottom message.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print slip intermediate message.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print bill top message.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Print bill copy message.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print bill bottom message.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Receipt logo data: ① Character type, ② Graphic type	a	① = 0 ② = 1	□ (a+b) D_9
Print logo message on X/Z report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always “0000”			0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
Always “0000”			0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Record 0021-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Print order with order character.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_{12}
Print order with amount.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print double bon message.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_{11}
Breakdown set menu printing on order.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Alert when the order printer is down.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_{10}
Always "0"			0 D_9
Print order number.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8
Reverse print order number.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print order in vertically double sized letter.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Send drawer signal to printer (for kitchen bell)	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	□ (a+b) D_7
Cut while printing with order character.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print order logo.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_6
Print order text 1.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print order text 2.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Reverse print check number line.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_5
Print item quantity separately.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print condiment/ preparation in double sized letter (= 4) Or normal sized letter (= 0).	c	Significant number	
Cut order.	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	□ (a+b) D_4
Print hyphens.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Output orders during training.	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	□ (a+b) D_3
Merge the same department / subdepartment / PLU registration on order receipt. (Item consolidation)	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
No. of feed lines before order cutting. (0 ~ 9)		Significant number	□ D_2
No. of feed lines after order cutting. (0 ~ 9)		Significant number	□ D_1

Record 0022-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Centering key top character.		No = 0 Yes = 4	□ D_5
Always “00”			0 0 D_4 D_3
Send finalize category total to Hotel server.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_2
Update category total when Cash/ Cheque/ Credit is registered.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Update category total when room charge.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_1

Record 0023-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Print “TAX INVOICE” on receipts.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_{12}
Print rounding amount on receipts.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “00000000000”			0 ~ 0 D_{11} ~ D_1

Record 0024-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Restriction (to 0, 5) on last digit for check cashing.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_{12}
Always “0000”			0 0 0 0 D_{11} D_{10} D_9 D_8
Default SWIPE record. (Set <SWIPE> key record No.)		Significant numbers	□ □ D_7 D_6
Always “000”			0 0 0 D_5 D_4 D_3
Restriction (to 0, 5) on last digit for RC, PD, LOAN, PICK UP, DEPOSIT.		No = 0 Yes = 4	□ D_2
Swipe has precedence.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_1
Count set menu items.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Indent condiments on kitchen printer.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	

Record 0025-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Print preparation on receipts.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_2
Calculate detail item prices in set menu. (If “No”, calculate only quantity and stock.)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print preparation on PLU X/Z report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Set menu / Pulldown link type: Fast food = 1, Fine dining quantity = 2		Significant number	□ D_1

Record 0026-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Keytops in check No. pop-up window: Subtotal = 0, Clerk = 1, Times from the last order = 2, Times from open = 3		Significant number (0 ~ 3)	□ D_{12}
Print check number line in vertically double sized letter on receipt/ guest receipt.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{11}
Reverse print check number line.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Issue check number automatically in single separate.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Enable "Table sharing"	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Enable "Multi separate"	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Transfer table by card swiping.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Check tracking method: ① Check No., ② Table No.	a	① = 0 ② = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Auto new balance by removing clerk key	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Maximum digit of check No.: ① 6-digit, ② 12-digit (If you select ②, no "table analysis" nor "table range" is available.)	c	① = 0 ② = 4	
Zero new balance is treaated as cash sale.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_8
Print previous balance, when registering old check.		Yes = 0 No = 2	□ D_7
Always "00"			0 0 D_6 D_5
Print invoice No. for clerk interrupt.	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	□ (a+b) D_4
Print invoice No. for check tracking.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Ignore check number leading zeros.	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	□ (a+b) D_3
Merge the same department / subdepartment / PLU registration in old check. (Item consolidation)	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Display detail items of the previous check when registering <OLD CHK>.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_2
Item consolidation when registering <SEP CHK>	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Compulsory check No. for registering order item.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Capture item data.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_1
Compulsory guest receipt for registerint order item.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	

Record 0027-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable clerk interrupt.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_{12}
Use i-Button key.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_{11}
Enable to sign-on a clerk who has no check number.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Show clerk pop-up window while sign-off.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Use clerk dynamic window.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Broadcast clerk information whenever it changes. (Effective only selecting "Use clerk dynamic window")	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Default clerk pop-up window number. ("0" is treated as "1".)		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	□ D_9
Issue order while clerk interrupt.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_8
Always "00000"			0 0 0 0 0 D_7 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3
Auto sign-off timer: (00 ~ 99 seconds, "00" means no auto sign-off)		Significant numbers	□ □ D_2 D_1

Record 0028-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Touch screen color theme: User define = 0, Theme 1 = 1, Theme 2 = 2		Significant number	□ D_{12}
Function key style: With bar = 0, Without bar = 1	a	Significant number	□ (a+b) D_{11}
Clear screen when receipt is issued.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Display screen logo after signing off.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_{10}
Use video system.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "000"			0 0 0 D_9 D_8 D_7
Always "0000"			0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3
Back light off timer (00 ~ 59 minutes, "00" means never turn off.)		Significant numbers	□ □ D_2 D_1

Record 0029-022 (not used)

Record 0030-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Printer type of order printer 1: Normal KP = 0, Ticket = 2	Significant number	□ D_{10}
Printer type of order printer 2: Normal KP = 0, Ticket = 2	Significant number	□ D_9
Printer type of order printer 3: Normal KP = 0, Ticket = 2	Significant number	□ D_8
Printer type of order printer 4: Normal KP = 0, Ticket = 2	Significant number	□ D_7
Printer type of order printer 5: Normal KP = 0, Ticket = 2	Significant number	□ D_6
Printer type of order printer 6: Normal KP = 0, Ticket = 2	Significant number	□ D_5
Printer type of order printer 7: Normal KP = 0, Ticket = 2	Significant number	□ D_4
Printer type of order printer 8: Normal KP = 0, Ticket = 2	Significant number	□ D_3
Printer type of order printer 9: Normal KP = 0, Ticket = 2	Significant number	□ D_2
Printer type of order printer 10: Normal KP = 0, Ticket = 2	Significant number	□ D_1

Record 0031-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable quantity extension of flat PLU.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Enable quantity extension of subdepartment.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Enable quantity extension of department.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “000000”			0 0 0 0 0 0 D_{11} D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7 D_6
Always “00000”			0 0 0 0 0 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Record 0032-022 (not used)

Record 0033-022(not used)

Record 0034-022 (not used)

Record 0035-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Full aged employee: Weekly work time (00 ~ 99 hours)		Significant numbers	□ □ □ □ D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_9
Weekly work time (00 ~ 59 minutes)			
Minor employee: Weekly work time (00 ~ 99 hours)		Significant numbers	□ □ □ □ D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
Weekly work time (00 ~ 59 minutes)			
Allow EMPLOYEE Z even if employee are not clocked-out.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_4
Use Weekly / Bi-weekly	b	Weekly = 0 Bi-weekly = 2	
Enable clerk to sign on only after clock-in	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Start day of the week: Monday = 0, Tuesday = 1, Wednesday = 2 Thursday = 3, Friday = 4, Saturday = 5, Sunday = 6		Significant number	□ D_3
Recognize break time as work time		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_2
Rounding of work hours • No rounding = 0, • per 10 minutes = 1; 00 ~ 04 = 00, 05 ~ 10 = 10 (min.), • per 15 minutes = 2; 00 ~ 07 = 00, 08 ~ 15 = 15 (min.), • per 20 minutes = 3; 00 ~ 10 = 00, 11 ~ 20 = 20 (min.), • per 30 minutes = 4; 00 ~ 15 = 00, 16 ~ 30 = 30 (min.)		Significant number	□ D_1

Record 0036-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Reset the Store/Recall starting number. (after Open check Z)	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_9
Store/Recall starting number (0000 = 0001) *	Significant numbers	□ □ □ □ D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
Store/Recall ending number (0000 = 9999) *	Significant numbers	□ □ □ □ D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

* Be sure that all terminals have common value.
* The starting number should be smaller than the ending number.

Record 0037-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Auto check starting number (0000 = 0001) *	Significant numbers	□ □ □ □ D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
Auto check ending number (0000 = 9999) *	Significant numbers	□ □ □ □ D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

* Be sure that all terminals have common value.
* The starting number should be smaller than the ending number.

Record 0038-022 (not used)

Record 0039-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Auto customer starting number (“0000” is treated as “0001”.) *	Significant numbers	D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
Auto customer ending number (“0000” is treated as “9999”.) *	Significant numbers	D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

* Be sure that all terminals have common value.
* The starting number should be smaller than the ending number.

Record 0040-022 (not used)

Record 0041-022 (not used)

Record 0042-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Allow to create a new customer during registration.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	(a+b+c) D_{11}
Confirm to clear customer at finalization	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Create a new customer No. automatically.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Enter name for new customer.	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	(a+b) D_{10}
Enter address for new customer.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Enter phone No. for new customer.		No = 0 Yes = 1	D_9
Offset value for the customer No. in magnetic card		Significant number (00~16)	D_8 D_7
Customer No. digits in magnetic card		Significant number (00~12)	D_6 D_5
Always “0000”			0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Record 0043-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Site ID (0001 - 9999)	Significant numbers	D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_9
Offset value for the Site ID in magnetic card	Significant number (0 ~ 9)	D_8
Always “0000”		0 0 0 0 D_7 D_6 D_5 D_4
Always “000”		0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

Record 0044-022

Description	Choice	Program code
The tone when the display turns on.* (The last 2-digit of the appropriate record No. of the sound file)	Significant numbers (00~09)	D_{12} D_{11}
The tone when the display turns off.* (The last 2-digit of the appropriate record No. of the sound file)	Significant numbers (00~09)	D_{10} D_9
The tone when the 1 shot error occurs.* (The last 2-digit of the appropriate record No. of the sound file)	Significant numbers (00~09)	D_8 D_7
The tone when the alert (Yes/No selection) occurs.* (The last 2-digit of the appropriate record No. of the sound file)	Significant numbers (00~09)	D_6 D_5
Always “00”		0 0 D_4 D_3
Key confirmation tone* (The last 2-digit of the appropriate record No. of the sound file)	Significant numbers (00~09)	D_2 D_1

* No sound file is selected, if you program “00”.

Record 0045-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Full aged employee Daily work time (00 ~ 99 hours)	Significant numbers	D_{12} D_{11}
Full aged employee Daily work time (00 ~ 59 minutes)	Significant numbers	D_{10} D_9
Full aged employee Daily over time (00 ~ 99 hours)	Significant numbers	D_8 D_7
Full aged employee Daily over time (00 ~ 59 minutes)	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5
Full aged employee Weekly over time (00 ~ 99 hours)	Significant numbers	D_4 D_3
Full aged employee Weekly over time (00 ~ 59 minutes)	Significant numbers	D_2 D_1

Record 0046-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Daily over time pay ratio (0.00 ~ 9.99) “0.00” is treated as “1.00”.	Significant numbers	D_{12} D_{11} D_{10}
Daily 2nd over time pay ratio (0.00 ~ 9.99) “0.00” is treated as “1.00”.	Significant numbers	D_9 D_8 D_7
Weekly over time pay ratio (0.00 ~ 9.99) “0.00” is treated as “1.00”.	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5 D_4
Weekly 2nd over time pay ratio (0.00 ~ 9.99) “0.00” is treated as “1.00”.	Significant numbers	D_3 D_2 D_1

Record 0047-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Printer type of order printer 11: Normal KP = 0, Ticket = 2,	Significant number	D_{10}
Printer type of order printer 12: Normal KP = 0, Ticket = 2	Significant number	D_9
Printer type of order printer 13: Normal KP = 0, Ticket = 2	Significant number	D_8
Printer type of order printer 14: Normal KP = 0, Ticket = 2	Significant number	D_7
Printer type of order printer 15: Normal KP = 0, Ticket = 2	Significant number	D_6
Printer type of order printer 16: Normal KP = 0, Ticket = 2	Significant number	D_5
Always “0000”		0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Record 0048-022

Description	Choice	Program code
VMP shop code: “0000000000” ~ “9999999999”	Significant numbers	~ D_{10}~ D_1

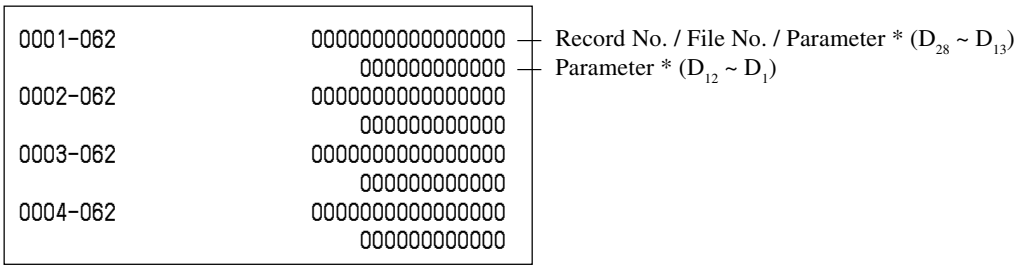
Record 0049-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Perform auto guest receipt.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b) D_9
Bill allowed on OMS.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_8
OMS timeout value X 10 Second		Significant number	D_7
Always “000000”			0 ~ 0 D_6 ~ D_1

Record 0050-022

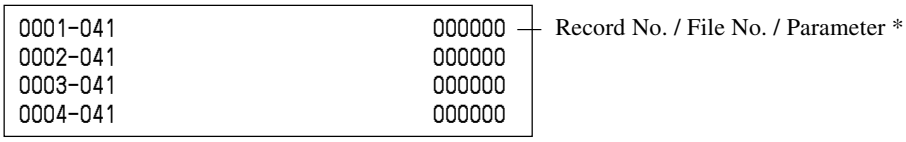
Description	Choice	Program code
Commission 1 threshold: “0 (= $ 0.00)” ~ “999999 (= $ 9,999.99)”	Significant numbers	~ D_{12} ~ D_7
Commission 2 threshold: “0000000 (= $ 0.00)” ~ “999999 (= $ 9,999.99)”	Significant numbers	~ D_6 ~ D_1

7-2-4-6.Scheduler



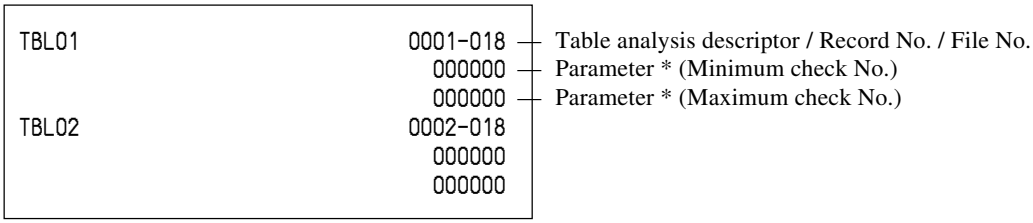
* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 48 in PGM 3 mode.

7-2-4-7.Check print



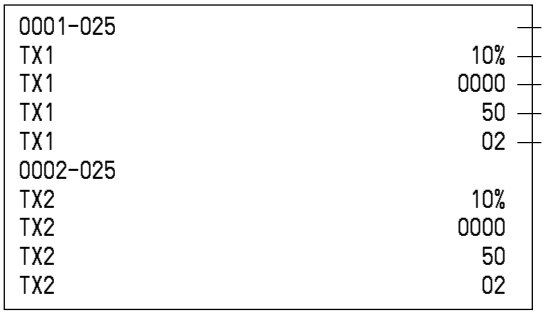
* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 49 in PGM 3 mode.

7-2-4-8.Table analysis



* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 50 in PGM 3 mode.

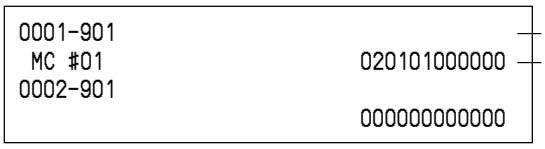
7-2-4-9.Tax table



7-2-4-10. Void table

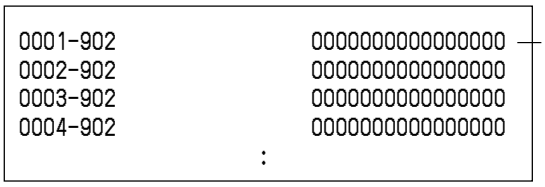
* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 54 in PGM 3 mode.

7-2-4-11. System connection



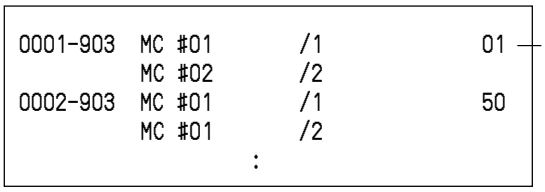
* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 54 in PGM 3 mode.

7-2-4-12. I/O parameter



* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 55 ~ 58 in PGM 3 mode.

7-2-4-13. Printer connection



Description	Choice	Program code
Kind of printer: No = 00, R/J = 01, Rct = 02, Order#1 = 50, Order#2 = 51, … Order#16 = 65	Significant numbers	D_{30} D_{29}
ECR ID characters connecting with main printer (within 12 characters)	Significant characters	D_{28} ~ D_{17}
ECR ID characters connecting with backup printer (within 12 characters)	Significant characters	D_{16} ~ D_5
Main printer number Printer (1) = 01, Printer (2) = 02 Printer (3) = 03, LAN printer 1 ~ 16 = 11 ~ 26	Significant numbers	D_4 D_3
Backup printer number: Printer (1) = 01, Printer (2) = 02, Printer (3) = 03, LAN printer 1 ~ 16 = 11 ~ 26	Significant numbers	D_2 D_1

7-2-4-14. Time Zone

```
0001-800                    000000000000
0001-800                    000000000000
                :
```

Record No. / File No. / Parameter *

* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 60 in PGM 3 mode.

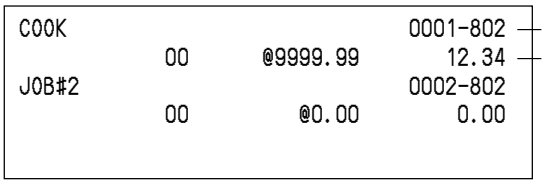
7-2-4-15. Employee

```
HARRISON          123456        0001-801
                9999999999      0001020304
                                HARRISON
CLAPTON
                  000001        0002-801
                0000000000      0000000000
                                --------
                :
```

Employee# / Character / Record No. / File No.
Social security No. / Program (D_{12}~D_3)
Clerk character
(No clerk character is set.)

Description		Choice	Program code
Employee No. (within a 6-digits: 000000~999999) ("000000" means no select number) Reading "zero" can be ignored. e.g.) 001234 → 1234		Significant number	□ ~ □ D_{44} ~ D_{39}
Character (16-digits)		Significant character	□ ~ □ D_{38} ~ D_{23}
Social security No. (within a 10-digits) Leading "zero" cannot be ignored. e.g.) 0001234567 → 0001234567		Significant number	□ ~ □ D_{22} ~ D_{13}
Specify job code	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Clock-in without job code or with undefined Job	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Use the job code window during clock-in operation	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Minor employee	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_{11}
Enable to clock-in with ignoring the schedule	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Job code 1 (00 ~ 99) ("00" means no select number)		Significant number	□ □ D_{10} D_9
Job code 2 (00 ~ 99) ("00" means no select number)		Significant number	□ □ D_8 D_7
Job code 3 (00 ~ 99) ("00" means no select number)		Significant number	□ □ D_6 D_5
Job code 4 (00 ~ 99) ("00" means no select number)		Significant number	□ □ D_4 D_3
Cashier / clerk record number (00 ~ 99)		Significant number	□ □ D_2 D_1

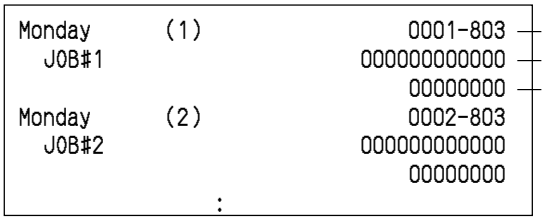
7-2-4-16-1. Job Code



Character / Record No. / File No.
Programming ($D_{12}D_{11}$) / Pay rate/Overtime pay ratio

Description	Choice	Program code
Character (within a 16-digit) (No character means no setting.)	Significant character	D_{28} ~ D_{13}
Tip declaration compulsory during clock-out operation	No = 0 Yes = 1	D_{12}
Always “0”		0 D_{11}
Pay rate ($0.00 ~ $9999.99)	Significant number	D_{10} ~ D_5
Alyays “0000”		0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

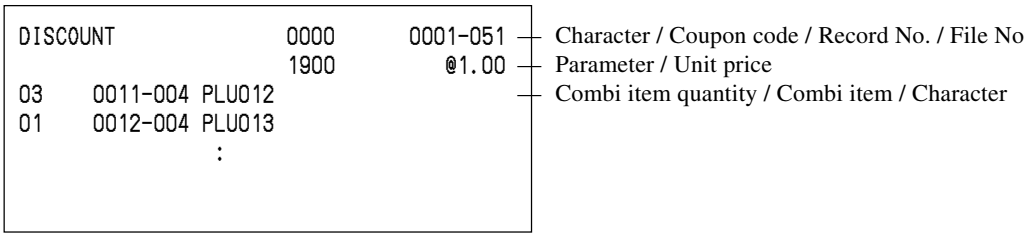
7-2-4-16-2. Schedule



Day of the week / Shift No. / Rec#~File#
Job character / Programming (D_{20} ~ D_9)
Programming (D_8 ~ D_1)

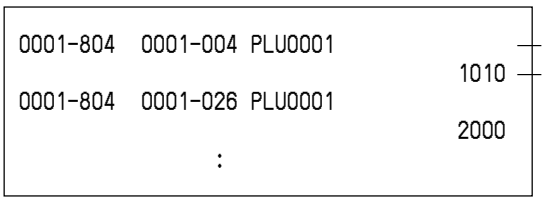
Description	Choice	Program code
Job code (00 ~ 99) (“00” means no select number)	Significant number	D_{22} D_{21}
Start time (hour) (00 ~ 23)	Significant number	D_{20} D_{19}
Start time (minute) (00 ~ 59)	Significant number	D_{18} D_{17}
End time (hour) (00 ~ 23)	Significant number	D_{16} D_{15}
End time (minute) (00 ~ 59)	Significant number	D_{14} D_{13}
Break time (hour) (00 ~ 23)	Significant number	D_{12} D_{11}
Break time (minute) (00 ~ 59)	Significant number	D_{10} D_9
Grace before start (minute) (00 ~ 99)	Significant number	D_8 D_7
Grace after start (minute) (00 ~ 99)	Significant number	D_6 D_5
Grace before end (minute) (00 ~ 99)	Significant number	D_4 D_3
Grace after end (minute) (00 ~ 99)	Significant number	D_2 D_1

7-2-4-17. Mix & match


DISCOUNT 0000 0001-051
1900 @1.00
03 0011-004 PLU012
01 0012-004 PLU013
:
Character / Coupon code / Record No. / File No
Parameter / Unit price
Combi item quantity / Combi item / Character

Description	Choice	Program code
Discount type: Discount = 0, Coupon = 1	Significant number	D_4
Type: Amount = 0, Rate = 2	Significant number	D_3
Always '0"		0 D_2
Number of discounts (0 ~ 9: "9" means no limitation)	Significant number	D_1

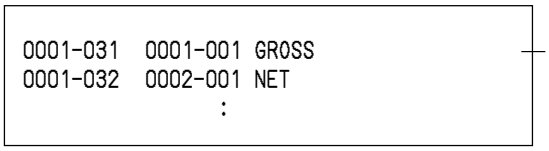
7-2-4-18. IDC Link



Description	Choice	Program code
Always “0”		0 (D_{12})
Specify IDC file No link = 0, IDC(1) = 1, IDC(2) = 2, IDC(3) = 3	Significant number	☐ (D_{11})
Always “0”		0 (D_{10})
Target for IDC: All transactions=0, Only item / function=1	Significant number	☐ (D_9)
Record No. of the target for IDC	Significant number	☐☐☐☐ (D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5)
Always “0”		0 (D_4)
File No. of the target for IDC *	Significant number	☐☐☐ (D_3 D_2 D_1)

* File No.:
PLU = 004, Subdepartment = 003, Department = 005, Free function = 002, Pulldown group = 026, Clerk = 007

7-2-4-19. Hourly Item link



7-2-4-20. Euro

0001-099	00000000
0002-099	00000000
0003-099	00000000

← Record No. / File No. / Parameter

1st record

Description	Choice	Program code
Exchange rate (Local ST -> Euro ST)	Significant numbers	D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3
Exchange rate decimal point: No. of digits under decimal point	Significant number (0 ~ 6)	D_2
Rounding: Cut off = 0/2, Round off = 1, Round up = 3	Significant number	D_1

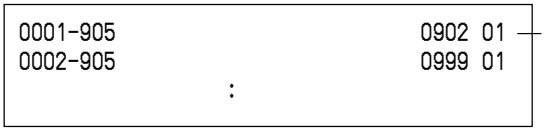
2nd record

Description	Choice	Program code
Exchange rate (Euro tender -> Local tender)	Significant numbers	D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3
Exchange rate decimal point: No. of digits under decimal point	Significant number (0 ~ 6)	D_2
Rounding: Cut off = 0/2, Round off = 1, Round up = 3	Significant number	D_1

3rd record

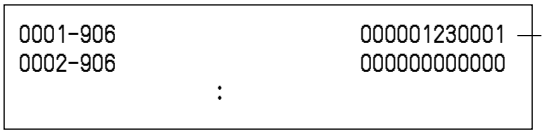
Description		Choice	Program code
Monetary mode of sub currency: Add 0 ~ Add 3		Significant number (0 ~ 3)	D_6
Open drawer even when a partial tender is performed.		No = 0 Yes = 1	D_5
Drawer No. for sub currency: drawer 1 = 0/1, drawer 2 = 2		Significant number	D_4
Print Euro totalizer on X/Z report.		No = 0 Yes = 1	D_3
Print change amount in the foreign currency.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b+c) D_2
Changing currency: main = 0, sub = 2	b	Significant number	
Monetary symbol in seven segment display: E = 0, L = 4	c	Significant number	
Print total in sub currency while finalizing.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b+c) D_1
Print tax in sub currency while finalizing.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print tender in sub currency while finalizing.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	

7-2-4-21. Auto program control



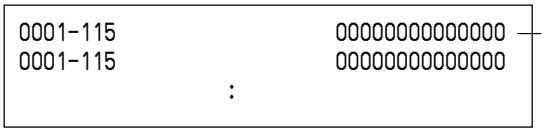
* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 65 in PGM 3 mode.

7-2-4-22. Screen color



* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 66 in PGM 3 mode.

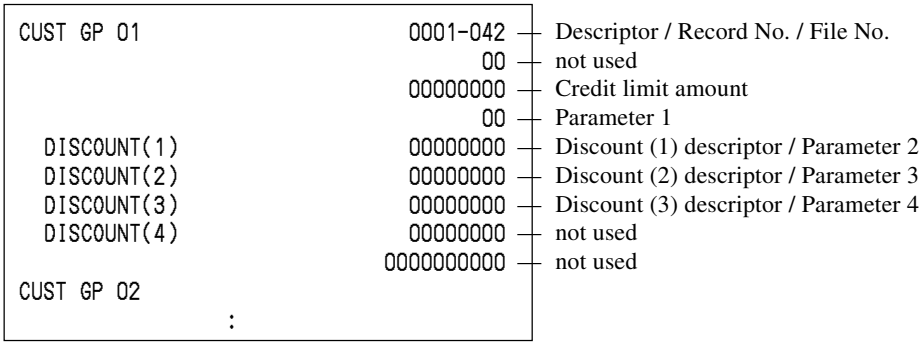
7-2-4-23. Check window



Description	Choice	Program code
Check No. (0 ~ 99999)	Significant numbers	D_{13} D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_9
Key type (00 ~ 83)	Significant numbers	D_8 D_7
Key bitmap link (0000 ~ 0300)	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3
Always “00”		0 0 D_2 D_1

Key type:
- No key is assigned = 00
- Single size rectangular key = 10
- Double size rectangular key : 20 : 21 : 30 : 31
- Quadruple size rectangular key : 40 : 41 : 42 : 43
- Single size circular key = 50
- Double size circular key : 60 : 61 : 70 : 71
- Quadruple size circular key : 80 : 81 : 82 :83

7-2-4-24. Customer group


CUST GP 01
0001-042 — Descriptor / Record No. / File No.
00 — not used
00000000 — Credit limit amount
00 — Parameter 1
DISCOUNT(1)
00000000 — Discount (1) descriptor / Parameter 2
DISCOUNT(2)
00000000 — Discount (2) descriptor / Parameter 3
DISCOUNT(3)
00000000 — Discount (3) descriptor / Parameter 4
DISCOUNT(4)
00000000 — not used
0000000000 — not used
CUST GP 02
:

Parameter 1

Description		Choice	Program code
Print customer name on receipt.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_2
Print customer address on receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print customer name on receipt.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print customer receipt on order.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_1
Print customer address on order.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print customer name on order.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	

Parameter 2

Description	Choice	Program code
Prepared tax status	Yes = 0 No = 4	□ D_7
Integer part of ST discount rate (00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	□ □ D_6 D_5
Decimal part of ST discount rate (00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	□ □ D_4 D_3
Always “00”		0 0 D_2 D_1

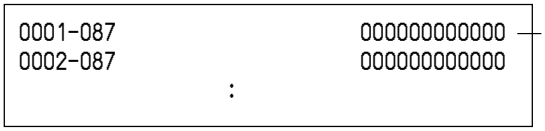
Parameter 3

Description	Choice	Program code
Integer part of selective item 1 discount rate (0 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	□ □ D_6 D_5
Decimal part of selective item 1 discount rate (00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	□ □ D_4 D_3
Always “00”		0 0 D_2 D_1

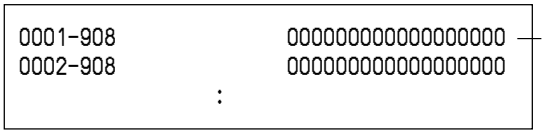
Parameter 4

Description	Choice	Program code
Integer part of selective item 2 discount rate (0 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	□ □ D_6 D_5
Decimal part of selective item 2 discount rate (00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	□ □ D_4 D_3
Always “00”		0 0 D_2 D_1

7-2-4-25. CF X/Z conversion table

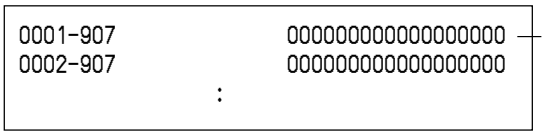


7-2-4-26. Keyboard color theme



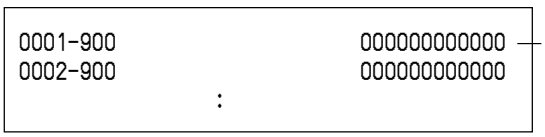
* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 70 in PGM 3 mode.

7-2-4-27. Keyboard color definition



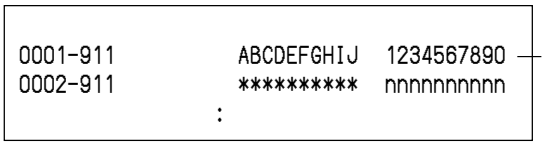
* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 71 in PGM 3 mode.

7-2-4-28. TCP/IP

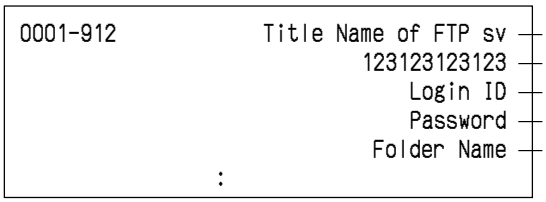


* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 71 in PGM 3 mode.

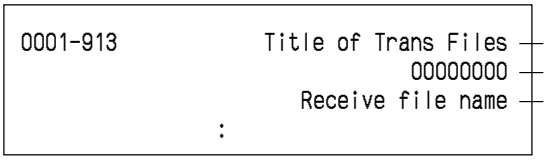
7-2-4-29. FTP Login Name



7-2-4-30. FTP Server Name

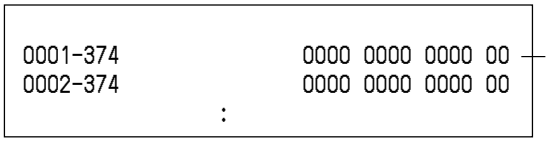


7-2-4-31. FTP Trans File



* Refer to the programming screen on page 73 in PGM 3 mode.

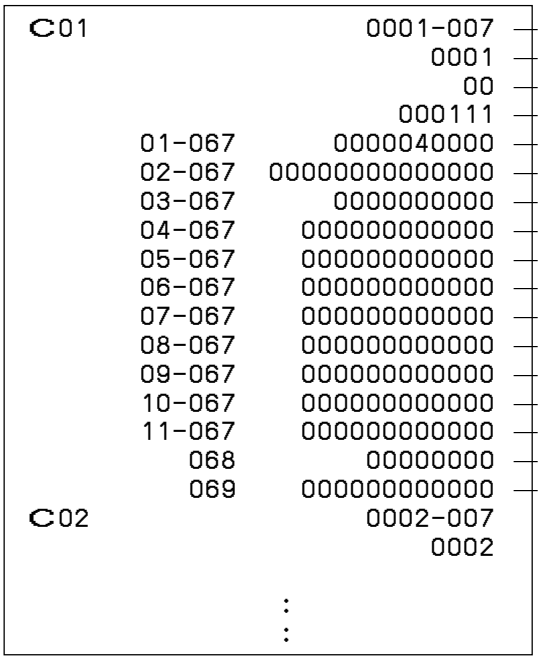
7-2-4-32. PC keyboard



* Refer to the programming screen on page 73 in PGM 3 mode.

7-2-5 Clerk

7-2-5-1. Clerk feature



Clerk name / Record No. / File No.
Clerk secret code
Drawer No.
Check No. for clerk interrupt
Refer to the record 01-067 †
Refer to the record 02-067 †
Refer to the record 03-067 †
Refer to the record 04-067 †
Refer to the record 05-067 †
Refer to the record 06-067 †
Refer to the record 07-067 †
Refer to the record 08-067 †
Refer to the record 09-067 †
Refer to the record 10-067 †
not used
Commission rate †
Table range †

† Refer to the record format below.

Table range

Description	Choice	Program code
Minimum value for table range (1 ~ 999999) ("0" means no programming.)	Significant numbers	D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7
Maximum value for table range (1 ~ 999999) ("0" means no programming.)	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Commission rate

Description	Choice	Program code
Commission rate 1 (0.01 ~ 99.99%)	Significant numbers (with decimal)	D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
Commission rate 2 (0.01 ~ 99.99%)	Significant numbers (with decimal)	D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Flat fee: D_8 ~ D_1 = Amount

Record 01-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Check number compulsory		No = 0 Yes = 4	□ D_{10}
Table number compulsory	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Number of customer compulsory	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Guest receipt automatic issuance (at finalization)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Guest receipt compulsory	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8
Slip auto-batch print compulsory (at finalization)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Slip auto-batch print compulsory (at new balance)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Clerk attribution: Cashier = 0, Clerk = 1, Manager = 2		Significant number	□ D_7
Training clerk		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_6
Enable to open check created by other clerk	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_5
Disable to sign on	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Sign off at finalization	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_4
Seat number compulsory	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_3
Eat-in / Takeout compulsory	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always “0”			0 D_2
Void operation: Complete void = 0, Current transaction = 1, Not allowed = 2		Significant number	□ D_1

Record 02-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Default check No. window: Add-on check type = 00, Table layout type 01 ~ 19 = 01 ~ 19, Full screen type 1 ~ 3 = 21~23		Significant numbers	□ □ D_{14} D_{13}
Enable to use 1st menu sheet.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Enable to use 2nd menu sheet.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to use 3rd menu sheet.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to use 4th menu sheet.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{11}
Enable to use 5th menu sheet.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to use 6th menu sheet.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to use 7th menu sheet.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Enable to use 8th menu sheet.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to use 9th menu sheet.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to use 10th menu sheet.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{9}
Enable to use 11th menu sheet.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to use 12th menu sheet.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to use 13th menu sheet.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{8}
Enable to use 14th menu sheet.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to use 15th menu sheet.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Default shift PLU menu number after sign on. (0 ~ 8) (Do not set the disabled menu No.) ("0" means the first menu.)		Significant number	□ D_{7}
Default menu sheet number after sign on. (0 ~ 15) (Do not set the disabled sheet No.) ("0" means the first sheet.)		Significant number	□ □ D_{6} D_{5}
Default price shift number after sign on. (0 ~ 2) (Do not set the disabled No.) ("0" means the first unit price.)		Significant number	□ D_{4}
Status / stay down menu sheet assignment: Status = 0, Stay down = 1, Stay down for the same receipt = 2		Significant number	□ D_{3}
Status / stay down @ menu sheet assignment: Status = 0, Stay down = 1, Stay down for the same receipt = 2		Significant number	□ D_{2}
Always "0"			**0** D_{1}

Record 03-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to operate in REG mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Enable to operate in REF mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate in REG– mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			0 D_9
Enable to operate in PGM1 mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8
Enable to operate in PGM2 mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate in PGM3 mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate in PGM4 mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_7
Enable to operate in PGM5 mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate in PGM6 mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			0 D_6
Enable to operate in X/Z mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_5
Enable to operate in Manager mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate in collection / consolidation mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate in Auto-PGM mode	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_4
Enable to operate in CF card Auto-PGM mode	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "00"			0 0 D_3 D_2
Default mode after sign on: REG = 0, PGM1 = 1, X/Z = 2		Significant number	□ D_1

Record 04-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to operate cash.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Enable to operate charge.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate check.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate credit.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{11}
Enable to operate food stamp tender.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate new balance.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate EBT tender.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Enable to operate price inquiry.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate stock inquiry.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate text recall.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{9}
Enable to operate text print.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate check print.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate clerk transfer.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{8}
Enable to operate table transfer.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate tip.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate normal receipt.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_{7}
Enable to operate loan.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{6}
Enable to operate received on account.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate paid out.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate pick up.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_{5}
Enable to operate coupon.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate deposit.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_{4}
Enable to operate minus.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate percent minus.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{3}
Enable to operate plus.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate percent plus.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate refund.		Yes = 0 No = 4	□ D_{2}
Enable to operate coupon 2.		Yes = 0 No = 4	□ D_{1}

Record 05-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to operate validation.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Enable to operate receipt.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate check endorse.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate non-add.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{11}
Enable to operate non-add / no sale.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate no sale.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate No. of customer	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Enable to operate arrangement.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate currency exchange.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate VAT.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_9
Enable to operate bill copy.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always “0”.			0 D_8
Enable to operate slip back feed / release.		Yes = 0 No = 4	□ D_7
Enable to operate slip print.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_6
Enable to operate slip feed / release.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate tax status shift.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate table number.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_5
Enable to operate food stamp status shift.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate money declaration.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_4
Enable to operate tax exempt.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate menu shift.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_3
Enable to operate shift PLU.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate open.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_2
Enable to operate preset open.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate 1st@.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate 2nd@.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_1

Record 06-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to operate operator X/Z.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Enable to operate tray total.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate subtotal.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate receipt on / off.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{11}
Enable to operate TA/ST.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate operator No.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate MD/ST.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b) D_{10}
Enable to operate FSST.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate X.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Enable to operate X / For.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate X / XX.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate X/XXX.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_8
Enable to operate Ketten Bon.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate selective item ST.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_7
Always “00”			0 0 D_6 D_5
Enable to operate new check.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_4
Enable to operate old check.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate new / old check.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate add check.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_3
Enable to operate separate check.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always “0”			0 D_2
Enable to operate coupon No.		Yes = 0 No = 4	□ D_1

Record 07-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to operate substitution.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_{12}
Enable to operate house Bon.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			0 D_{11}
Enable to operate operator open check.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Enable to operate media change.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate seat number.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate display on / off.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Enable to operate REG mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate X/Z mode	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate PGM mode.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_8
Enable to operate post entry.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_7
Enable to operate round repeat.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate eat-in.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate takeout.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_6
Enable to operate store.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate recall.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate electronic journal display.		Yes = 0 No = 2	□ D_5
Enable to operate home position.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_4
Enable to operate display mode change.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate dutch account.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate customer No.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_3
Enable to operate payment.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate all void of this transaction.		Yes = 0 No = 4	□ D_2
Enable to operate all void from the top of this receipt.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_1

Record 08-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to operate price.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Enable to operate PLU No.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate subdepartment No.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate department No.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_{11}
Enable to operate list No.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate flat PLU.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Enable to operate department key.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate subdepartment key.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate list key.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Enable to operate search key.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate order character change key.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate price change.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_8
Enable to operate NLU.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate NFP.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b) D_7
Enable to operate work time.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always “0”			0 D_6
Enable to operate function list.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_5
Always “0000”			0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

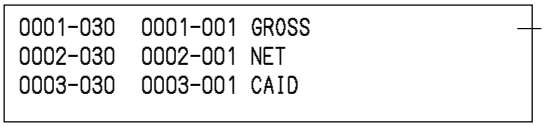
Record 09-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to operate arrange group 1.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Enable to operate arrange group 2.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate arrange group 3.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate arrange group 4.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{11}
Enable to operate arrange group 5.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always “0000”			0 0 0 0 D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7
Always “0000”			0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3
The tone when this clerk signs on. (“00”: no sound file) (The last 2-digit of the appropriate record No. of the sound file)		Significant number (00~09)	□ □ D_2 D_1

Record 10-067

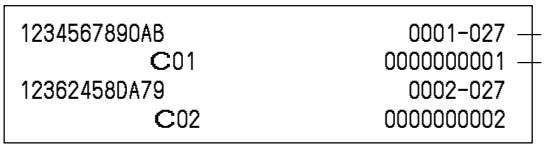
Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to issue daily X report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_{12}
Enable to issue daily Z report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue periodic 1 X report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_{11}
Enable to issue periodic 1 Z report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue periodic 2 X report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_{10}
Enable to issue periodic 2 Z report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "0"			0 D_9
Enable to issue batch X/Z 1 report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8
Enable to issue batch X/Z 2 report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 3 report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 4 report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_7
Enable to issue batch X/Z 5 report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 6 report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 7 report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_6
Enable to issue batch X/Z 8 report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 9 report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 10 report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_5
Enable to issue employee X/Z report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue employee edit report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to issue operator X report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_4
Enable to issue operator Z report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "00"			0 0 D_3 D_2
Enable to issue X/Z report by file.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_1
Enable to issue individual key / item X/Z report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue other individual X/Z report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	

7-2-5-2. Clerk detail



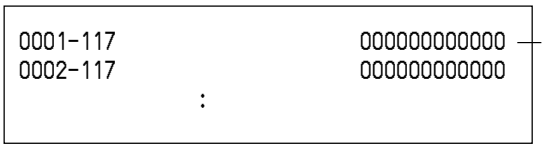
Record No. / File No. / Detailed total record No. / File No. / Character

7-2-5-3. Clerk key ID (I-Button key ID)



Key ID. / Record No. / File No.
Clerk name / Clerk record No.

7-2-5-4. Clerk pop-up window



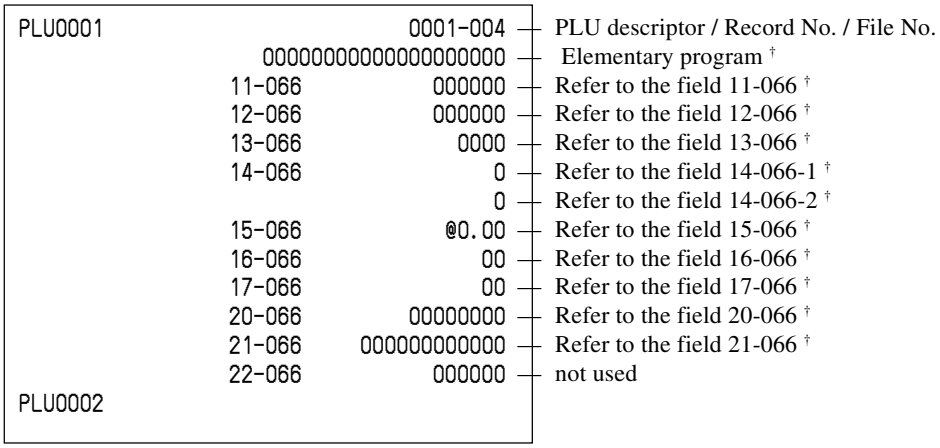
Record No. / File No. /Parameter

Description	Choice	Program code
Clerk record No. (0 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	D_{12} D_{11}
Key type (00 ~ 83)	Significant numbers	D_{10} D_9
Key color link (00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	D_8 D_7
Key bitmap link (0000 ~ 1000)	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3
Always “00”		D_2 D_1

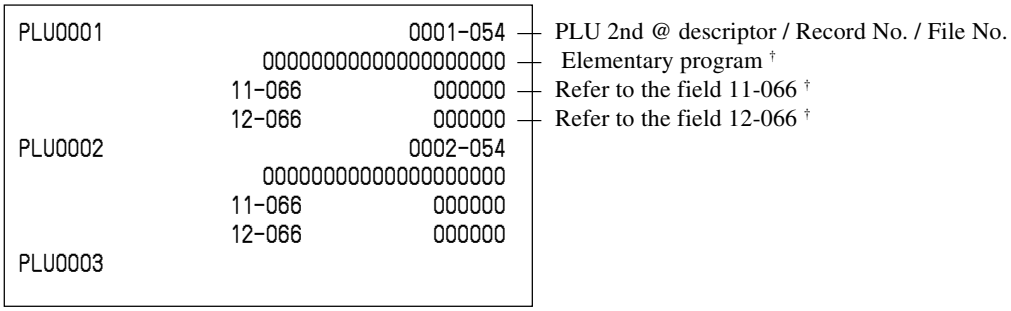
Key type:
- No key is assigned = 00
- Single size rectangular key = 10
- Double size rectangular key : 20 : 21 : 30 : 31
- Quadruple size rectangular key : 40 : 41 : 42 : 43
- Single size circular key = 50
- Double size circular key : 60 : 61 : 70 : 71
- Quadruple size circular key : 80 : 81 : 82 :83

7-2-6 Key feature

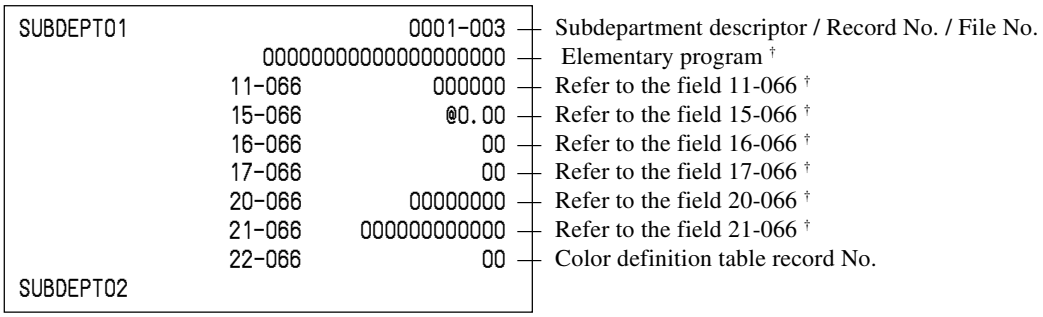
7-2-6-1. PLU



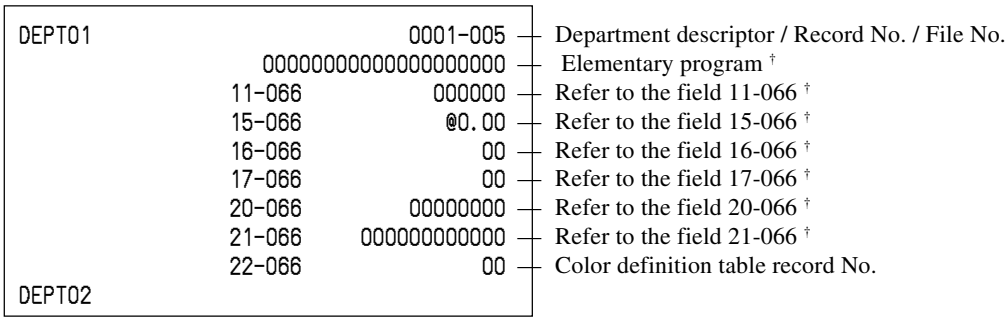
7-2-6-2. PLU 2nd unit price



7-2-6-3. Subdepartment



7-2-6-4. Department



† Refer to the field formats on the following pages.

Elementary program

Description		Choice	Program code
Hotel category No. (0 ~ 7)		Significant number	□ D_{15}
Tare link (0 ~ 9)		Significant number	□ D_{14}
Enable to register manual scale		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_{13}
Single item control: Normal receipt = 0, Single item receipt = 3		Significant number	□ D_{12}
Selective item status 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_{11}
Selective item status 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Normal / condiment / preparation Normal item = 0, Condiment = 1, Preparation = 2		Significant number	□ D_{10}
U.S., Singapore:			
Food stamp status (except for Singapore)		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_9
Taxable status 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_8
Taxable status 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable status 3	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Canada:			
Donuts tax = 1, No Donuts tax = 0		Significant number	□ D_9
Taxable 1 = 1, Taxable 2 = 2, Taxable 3 = 3, Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 1 & 2 = 5, Taxable 1 & 3 = 6, Taxable 1 & 4 = 7 Non taxable = 0		Significant number	□ D_8
Other area:			
Taxable status 01 ~ 10 (“00” means Non-tax)		Significant numbers	□ □ D_9 D_8
Multiple validation (If “No”, only one validation is possible.)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_7
Full hash	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Open PLU	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Enable 0 unit price.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_6
Enable negative price.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Hash	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	

Description		Choice	Program code
Register by unit price of pulldown main item. (i.e. ignore sub item unit price)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_5
Use premium item of pulldown set.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Scalable	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Low digit limitation (LDL) for manually entered unit price.		Significant number	□ D_4
Rollup condiment	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	0 (a+b) D_3
Round repeatable	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Commission 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_2
Commission 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Prepared tax status: Prepared = 0, Non prepared = 4	c	Significant number	
Item follows department	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	0 (a+b) D_1
Block/ Close item	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	

Field 11-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Link subdepartment record number	Significant numbers	□□ D_6 D_5
Link department record number	Significant numbers	□□ D_4 D_3
Link group record number	Significant numbers	□□ D_2 D_1

Field 12-066

Description	Choice	Program code
PLU random code	Significant numbers	□□□□□□ D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Field 13-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Set menu table number	Significant numbers	□□□□ D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Field 14-066-1

Description	Choice	Program code
Unit stock quantity (0.001 ~ 99.999)	Significant numbers	□ □ □ □ □ D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2
Always “0”		0 D_1

Field 14-066-2

Description	Choice	Program code
Minimum stock quantity (0.001 ~ 99.999)	Significant numbers	□ □ □ □ □ D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2
Always “0”		0 D_1

Field 15-066

Description	Choice	Program code
High amount limit for entering unit price manually.	Significant numbers	□ □ □ □ □ □ D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Field 16-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Order character record number (00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	□ □ D_2 D_1

Field 17-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Number of Bon receipts (1 ~ 9) (If “0”, no Bon is issued.)	Significant number	□ D_1

Field 20-066

Description		Choice	Program code
Order printing color: ① ormal : UP-400/360, ② Reverse: UP-400/360		① = 0 ② = 1	□ D_8
Print out to order printer #1.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_7
Print out to order printer #2.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print out to order printer #3.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print out to order printer #4.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_6
Print out to order printer #5.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print out to order printer #6.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print out to order printer #7.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_5
Print out to order printer #8.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print out to order printer #9.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print out to order printer #10.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_4
Print out to order printer #11.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print out to order printer #12.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print out to order printer #13.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_3
Print out to order printer #14.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print out to order printer #15.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print out to order printer #16.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_2
Always “0”			**0** D_1

Field 21-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Pulldown group record number (1)	Significant numbers	D_{12} D_{11} D_{10}
Pulldown group record number (2)	Significant numbers	D_9 D_8 D_7
Pulldown group record number (3)	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5 D_4
Pulldown group record number (4)	Significant numbers	D_3 D_2 D_1

Field 22-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Color link number (record No. of color link file: File-906) ("00 ~ 11" is treated as "03".)	Significant numbers	D_2 D_1

7-2-6-5. Function key

```
0001 CASH          00000000000000000000
0002 CHARGE        00000000000000000000
0003 CREDIT        00000000000000000000
0004 %+            00000000000000000000
0005 CLEAR         00000000000000000000
      :
```

— Record No. / Key descriptor / Parameter *

* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet of each function key on page 94 ~ 117 in PGM 3 mode.

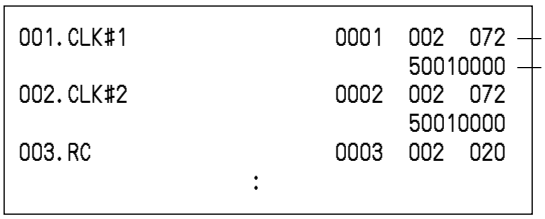
7-2-6-6. Scanning PLU file

```
#49177008                                  — Scanning PLU code
ScanPLU0001                    $12.34      — Descriptor/ Unit price
 2nd Price                     $0.00       — 2nd shift unit price
 3rd Price                     $0.00       — 3rd shift unit price
 4th Price                     $0.00       — 4th shift unit price
 5th Price                     $0.00       — 5th shift unit price
 6th Price                     $0.00       — 6th shift unit price
 7th Price                     $0.00       — 7th shift unit price
      :
```

7-2-6-7. Additional PLU character

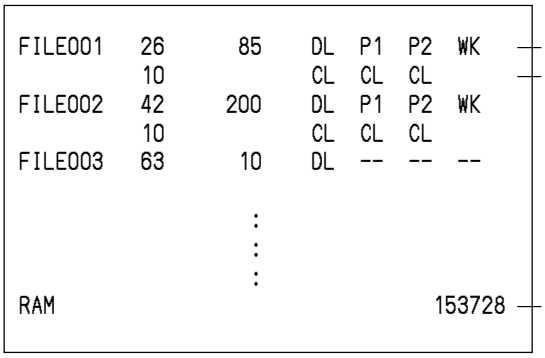
```
#000001 PLU0001                            — PLU No./ PLU descriptor
PLU0001 replacing chara                    — Additional PLU character
Replace PLU Character                 NO
Print on                Display/Rct/Order
#000002 PLU0002
      :
```

7-2-7 Keyboard



Hard key code / Key descriptor / Record No. / File No. / Function code
Key type / Color link / Bitmap link

7-2-8 Memory allocation



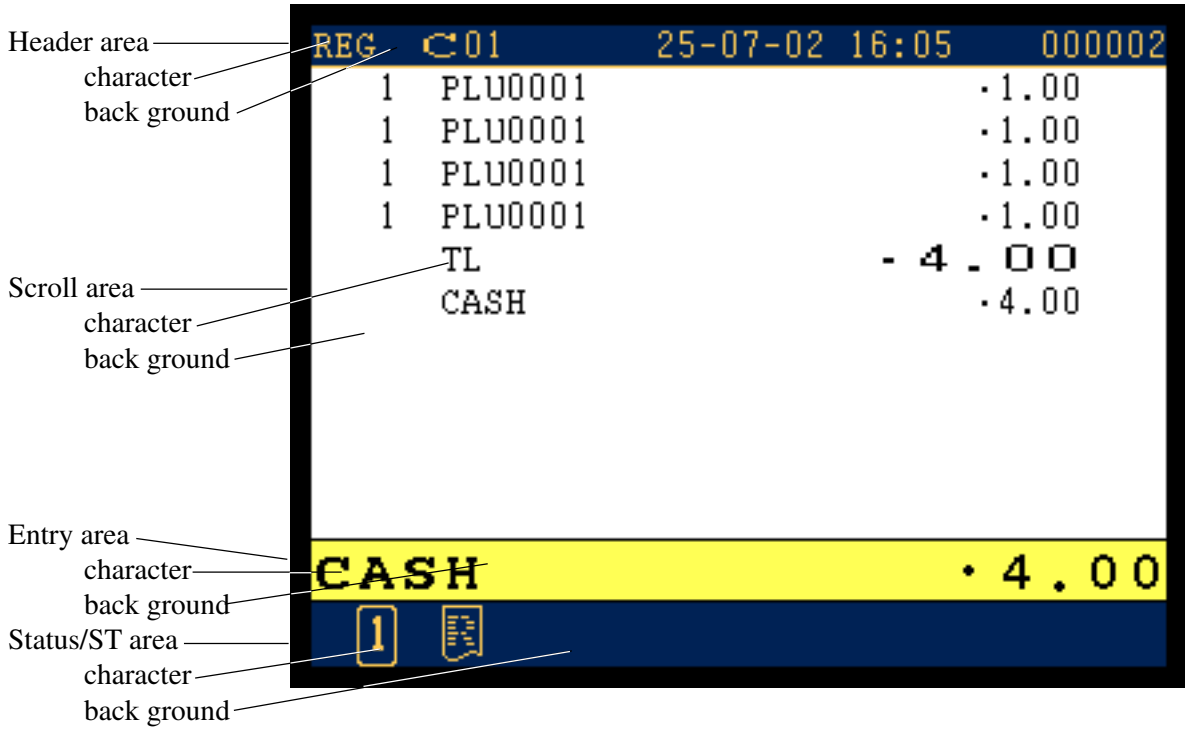
File No. / Length / Number of records / DL / P1 / P2 / WK
Length / CL / CL / CL

DL: Daily total / PGM / work area, P1: Periodic 1 total
P2: Periodic 2 total, WK: Consolidation work
CL: Consolidation area of above file
"--" means no file allocation.
"*" means the file allocated in the flash memory.

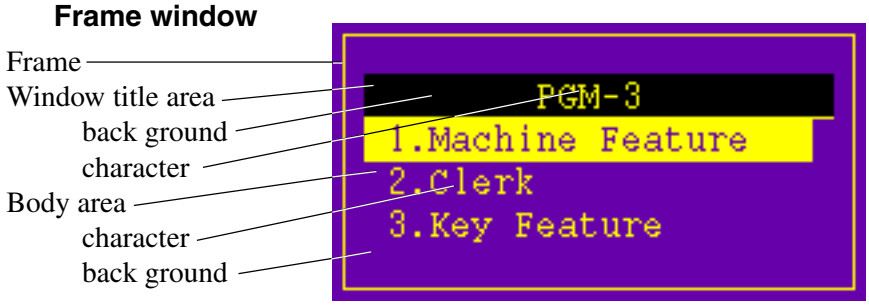
Remaining RAM capacity

Main display part field area / window meaning

Main window (Header, Scroll, Entry, Status/ST area)



Frame window

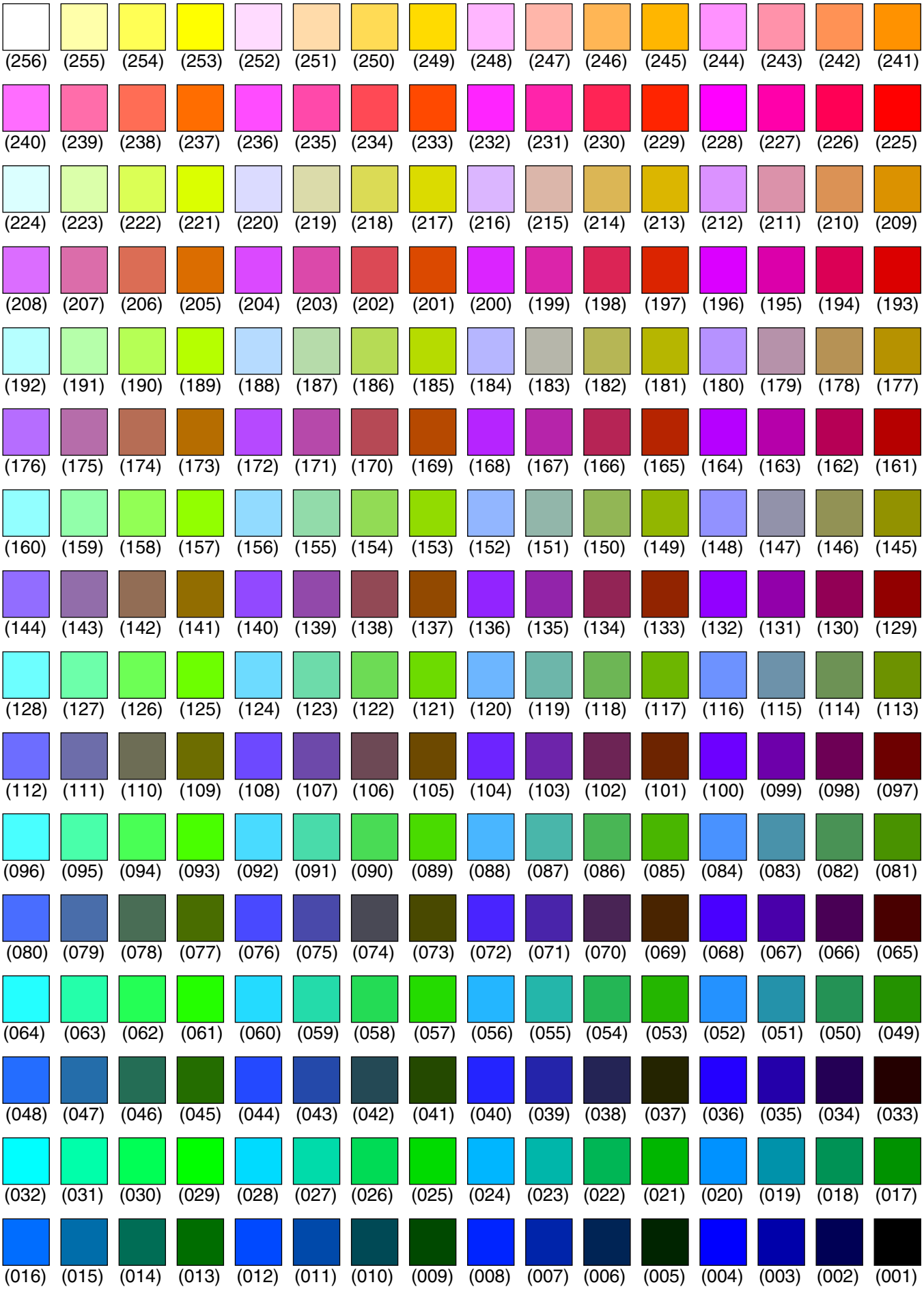


Message window/Error window

Guidance area

Note: These images are printing samples. The displaying color images are different from above samples.

Color palette for display part



Index P-207

Program 1 mode Hierarchy P-211
Program 2 mode Hierarchy P-211
Program 4 mode Hierarchy P-211
Program 3 mode Hierarchy P-212
Program 6 mode Hierarchy P-214

A

add check P-25
add mode P-35
alphabet key P-126
amount symbol P-134
arrangement P-21, P-25, P-33, P-79, P-151
arrangement control P-85
Australian GST control P-67
auto program control P-18, P-65, P-182

B

backspace key P-127
batch X/Z P-21, P-33, P-151
bill copy P-25
break-in / out P-25

C

Canadian tax P-35
cancel P-25
cash amount tendered P-25
CF X/Z conversion table P-184
character conversion for CF P-22
character conversion table P-70
character key table P-18
character programming keyboard P-126
character recall P-21
charge P-25
check detail P-20
check endorsement P-25
check index P-20
check print P-21, P-25, P-49, P-175
check tender P-25
check tracking P-46
check window P-68, P-182
check# popup window definition P-22
circular key P-26
clerk P-20
clerk control P-75, P-81
clerk detail P-86, P-197
clerk feature P-185
clerk interrupt P-46
clerk key ID P-87, P-197
clerk number P-25
clerk pop-up window definition P-22
clerk transfer P-25
clerk window P-87, P-197
clock-in / out P-25
commission rate P-80, P-86, P-185
communication control P-41
condiment P-45, P-88
consecutive number P-18
coupon P-25
coupon2 P-25
covers P-25
credit P-25
cube P-25
currency exchange P-25
customer P-21
customer control P-69
customer count P-134
customer group P-21, P-69, P-183
customer ID number P-25
customer title P-21, P-136, P-149, P-150

D

declaration P-25
delete key P-126
department P-18, P-25, P-130, P-141, P-142, P-147, P-148, P-198
department number P-25
deposit P-25
discount P-25
display area color definition P-18
display buffer P-21
display control P-47
display mode P-25
double key P-26
double size letter key P-126
Dutch account P-25

E

eat-in P-25
EBT tender P-25
electronic journal P-21
electronic journal display P-25
employee P-20, P-62, P-177
endorsement P-21, P-135, P-149
enter key P-127
error correct P-25
ESC/SKIP key P-127
Euro P-22, P-64, P-181

F

first unit price P-25
fixed totalizer P-18, P-39, P-133, P-149
flag clear P-11
flat PLU P-25
food stamp status shift P-25
food stamp subtotal P-25
food stamp system P-35
food stamp tender P-25
foreign currency P-134
ftp P-18, P-34, P-71, P-72, P-184
function control P-77, P-78, P-79, P-82, P-83, P-84
function key P-130, P-142, P-147, P-148, P-203

G

general control P-21
grand total P-19
graphic logo P-21
group P-19, P-133, P-149
GT P-136, P-149
guest receipt message P-132

H

hourly item P-20
hourly item link P-63, P-180
hourly labor P-20
hourly sales P-19, P-41
house Bon P-25

I

I/O parameter P-18, P-55, P-176
IDC P-21
IDC link P-64, P-180
INIT2 P-11
initialization P-8
inline P-55
insert key P-126
intelligent electronic journal P-21
item descriptors by range P-130
item search P-25

J

job code P-20, P-61, P-178
journal control P-42

K

Ketten Bon P-25
key allocation P-24
keyboard P-204
keyboard color definition P-18, P-71, P-184
keyboard color theme P-18, P-70, P-184

L

left cursor key P-126
list P-25, P-32
list link P-90
list number P-25
loan P-25
location change P-25
lock out unused key P-25

M

magnetic card reader P-57
media change P-25
memory allocation P-14, P-204
menu level character P-22
menu shift P-25, P-47
menu shift / 2nd@ P-76, P-81
menu title P-136, P-138, P-149
merchandise subtotal P-25
message control P-43
minus P-25
mode control P-76, P-82
mode key P-25
money declaration P-36, P-37
monthly sales P-19
multiplication P-25, P-134

N

new / old check P-25
new balance P-25
new check P-25
no sale P-25
non-add P-25
non-add / no sale P-25
normal receipt P-25
number of customer P-25

O

OBR P-25
old check P-25
online P-55
open P-25
open check P-25
open2 P-25
operator number P-25
operator read / reset P-25
order character P-21, P-148
order character change P-25
order character link P-132
order control P-44
order of date P-35
order print P-88, P-90

P

paid out P-25
payment P-25
physical key table P-18
pick up P-25
PLU P-18, P-25, P-129, P-140, P-142, P-147, P-148, P-198
PLU 2nd@ P-21, P-129, P-140, P-142, P-147, P-148, P-198
PLU 2nd@ feature P-89
PLU feature P-88
plus P-25
post entry P-25
premium P-25
preparation P-88
presetting date P-140
presetting time P-140
price P-25
price inquiry P-25
print buffer P-21
print control P-38
printer connection table P-18, P-59, P-176
pulldown group P-21, P-32, P-131, P-143, P-150

Q

quadruple key P-26
quantity / for P-25

R

random code P-40
random PLU P-36
recall P-25
receipt P-25
receipt / slip message P-21
receipt message P-132, P-148
receipt on / off P-25
received on account P-25
rectangular key P-26
refund P-25
registration buffer P-21

remote display P-56
remote printer P-55
report control P-39, P-40
report header P-21, P-135, P-149
right cursor key P-126
round repeat P-25
rounding P-35, P-36, P-37, P-39, P-50, P-61, P-64, P-133

S

scanner P-56
scanning PLU link P-203
schedule P-20, P-62, P-178
scheduler P-21, P-48, P-175
seat number P-25
second unit price P-25
selective item subtotal P-25
separate check P-25
set menu P-21, P-33, P-45, P-151
shift key P-126
shift PLU P-20, P-25, P-143
Singaporian tax P-35
single item P-88, P-90
slip back feed / release P-25
slip control P-42
slip feed / release P-25
slip message P-132
slip print P-25
slip printer P-57
sound P-22
sound control P-47
space key P-126
special character P-21, P-134, P-149
split pricing P-134
square P-25
stock inquiry P-25
store P-25
subdepartment P-18, P-25, P-129, P-141, P-142, P-147, P-148, P-198
subdepartment feature P-90
subdepartment number P-25
substitution P-25
subtotal P-25
system connection P-18, P-54, P-176
system error log P-18

T

table analysis P-19, P-20, P-50, P-175
table number P-25
table range P-80, P-86, P-185
table sharing P-25
table transfer P-25
takeout P-25
tax exempt P-25
tax status shift P-25
tax system P-35
tax table P-21, P-50, P-176
taxable amount subtotal P-25
taxable status P-89
taxable symbol P-134
TCP/IP P-18, P-71, P-72, P-184
text print P-25
text recall P-25, P-132, P-148
time & attendance P-20, P-61
time zone P-20, P-60, P-177
tip P-25
touch screen key table P-18
transaction key P-18
tray total P-25

U

U.S. tax P-35

V

validation P-25
VAT P-25, P-35, P-40
VAT & VAT P-52, P-53
void P-25
void reason P-19
void table P-54, P-176

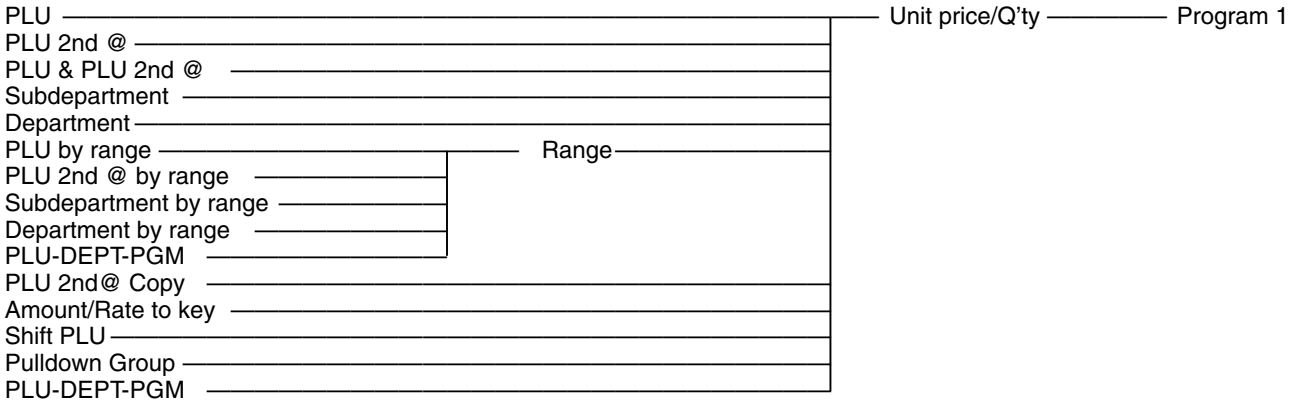
W

work time P-20

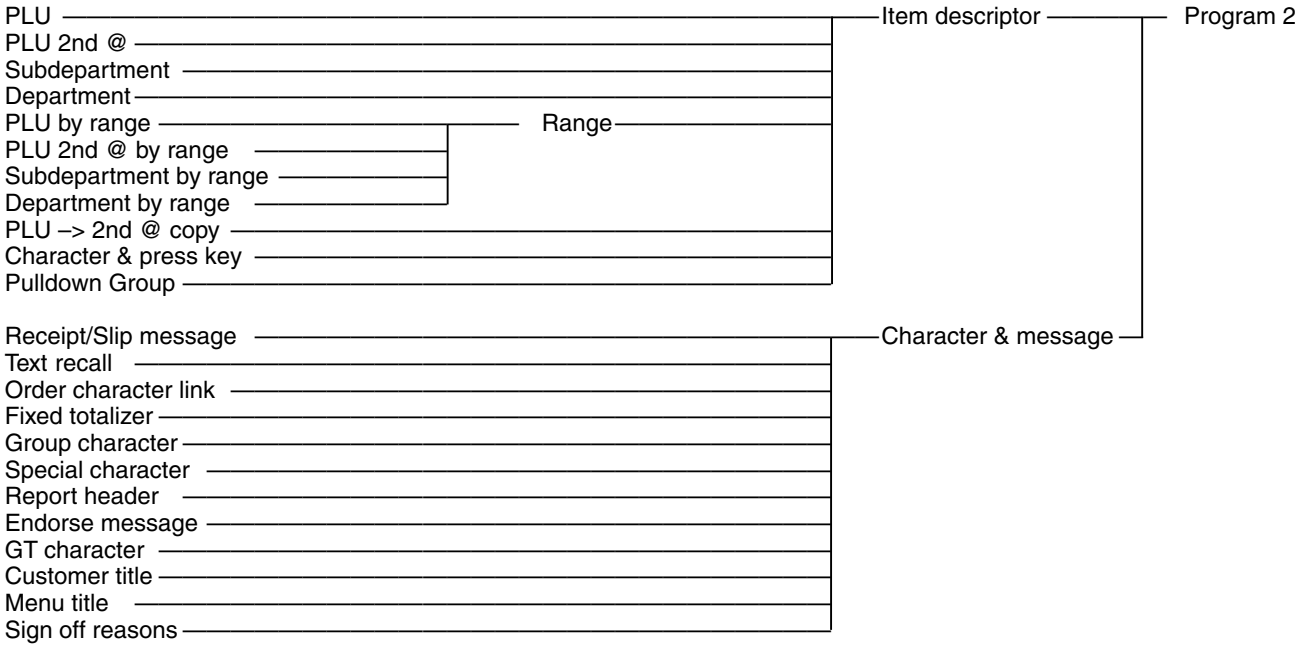
X

X/Z report control P-85

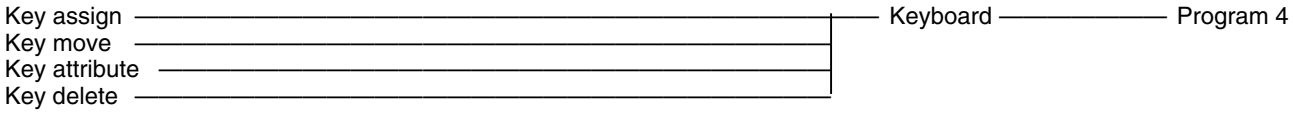
Program 1 mode Hierarchy



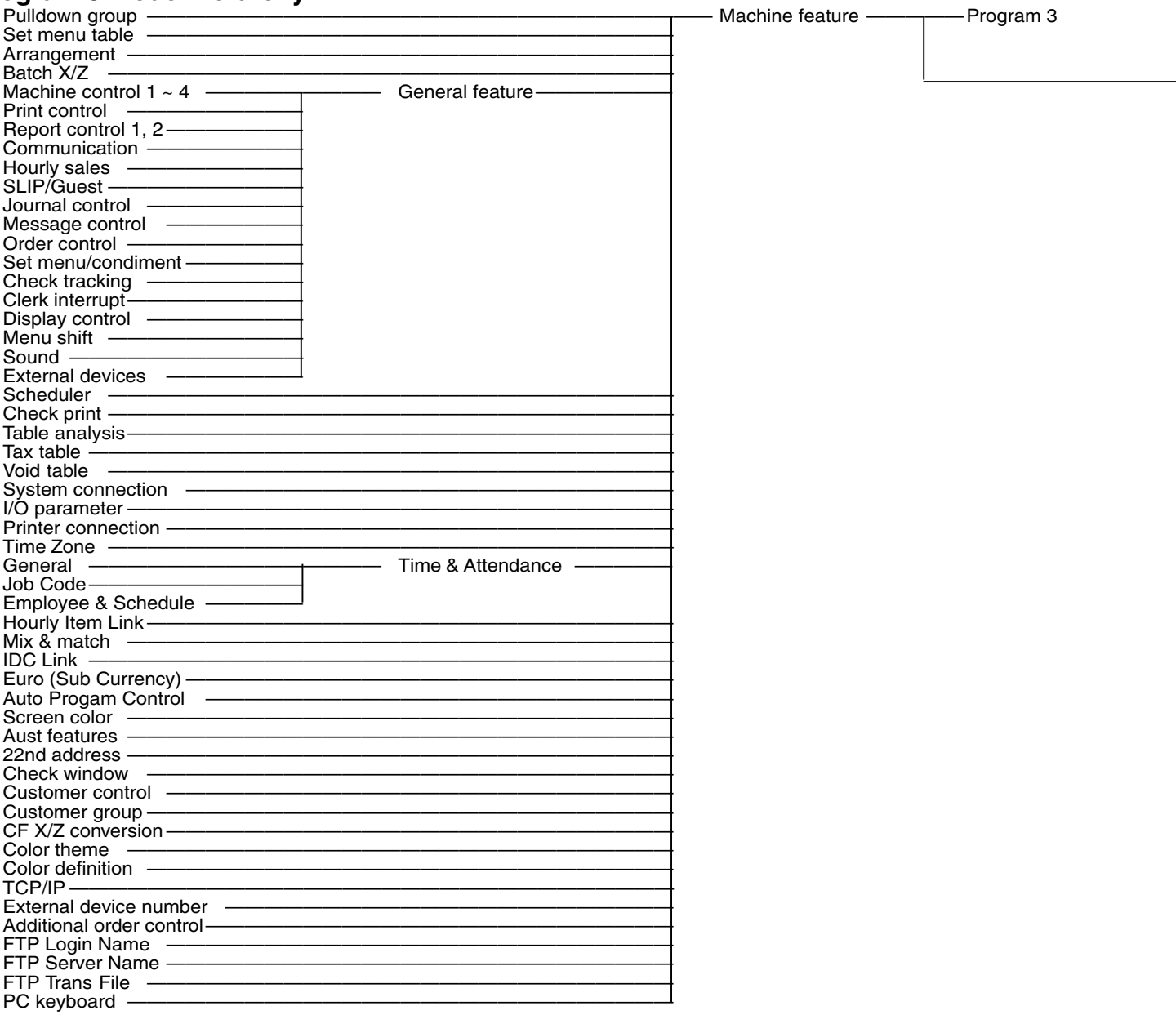
Program 2 mode Hierarchy

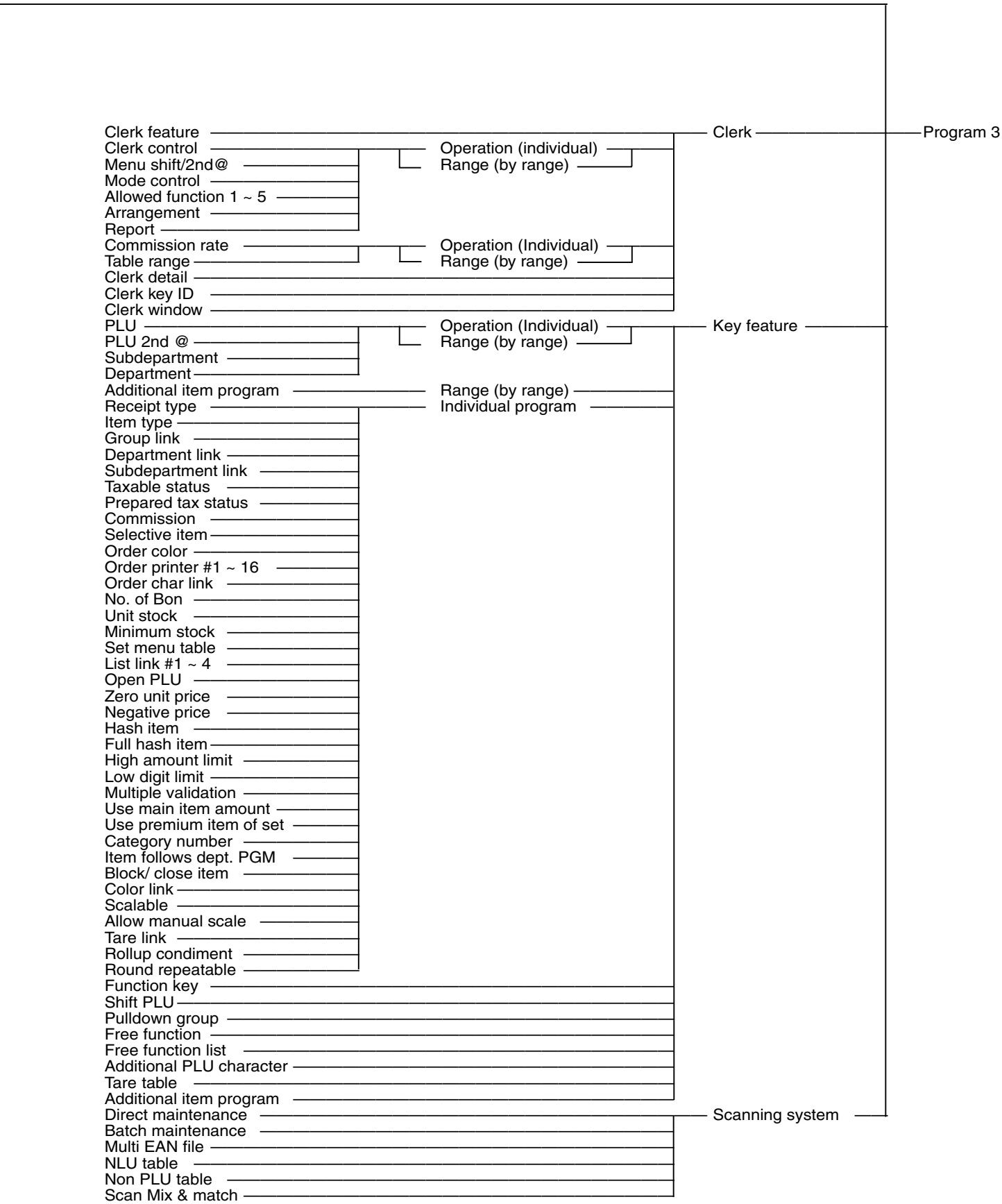


Program 4 mode Hierarchy

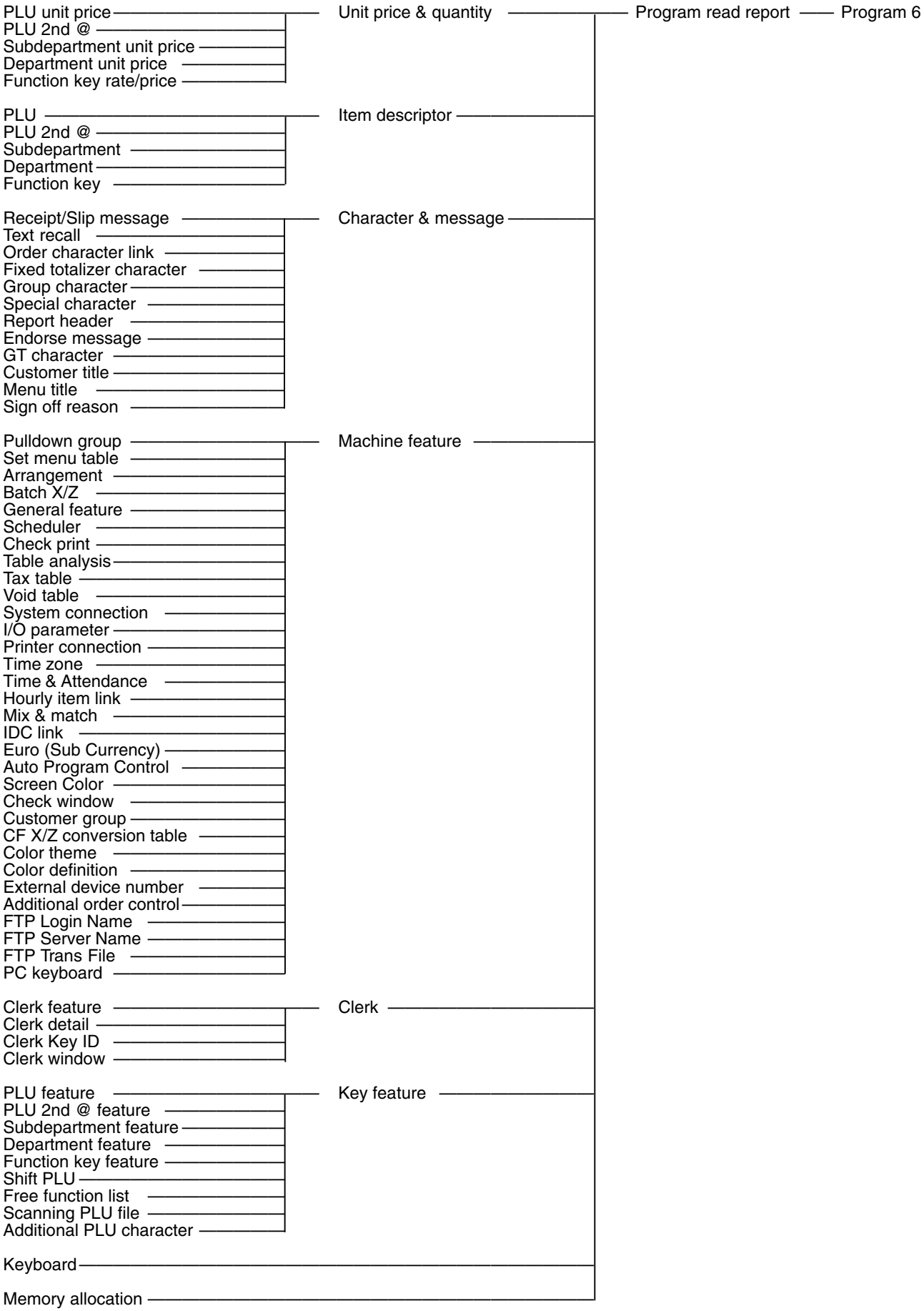


Program 3 mode Hierarchy




Program 3
Clerk
Clerk feature
Clerk control
Menu shift/2nd@
Mode control
Allowed function 1 ~ 5
Arrangement
Report
Operation (individual)
Range (by range)
Commission rate
Table range
Operation (Individual)
Range (by range)
Clerk detail
Clerk key ID
Clerk window
Key feature
PLU
PLU 2nd @
Subdepartment
Department
Operation (Individual)
Range (by range)
Additional item program
Receipt type
Range (by range)
Individual program
Item type
Group link
Department link
Subdepartment link
Taxable status
Prepared tax status
Commission
Selective item
Order color
Order printer #1 ~ 16
Order char link
No. of Bon
Unit stock
Minimum stock
Set menu table
List link #1 ~ 4
Open PLU
Zero unit price
Negative price
Hash item
Full hash item
High amount limit
Low digit limit
Multiple validation
Use main item amount
Use premium item of set
Category number
Item follows dept. PGM
Block/ close item
Color link
Scalable
Allow manual scale
Tare link
Rollup condiment
Round repeatable
Function key
Shift PLU
Pulldown group
Free function
Free function list
Additional PLU character
Tare table
Additional item program
Scanning system
Direct maintenance
Batch maintenance
Multi EAN file
NLU table
Non PLU table
Scan Mix & match

Program 6 mode Hierarchy



CASIO

CASIO COMPUTER CO., LTD.

6-2, Hon-machi 1-chome
Shibuya-ku, Tokyo 151-8543, Japan

MA0811-A

Printed in Japan
QT-6600PGM*E